

---

# **I524 Lecture Notes**

***Release Draft***

**Gregor von Laszewski**

**Feb 10, 2017**



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>I524 Preface</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Preface . . . . .	1
1.1.1	About . . . . .	1
1.1.2	Disclaimer . . . . .	1
1.1.3	Conventions . . . . .	1
1.1.4	Instructors . . . . .	2
1.1.4.1	Dr. Gregor von Laszewski . . . . .	2
1.1.4.2	Dr. Geoffrey C. Fox . . . . .	3
1.1.4.3	Dr. Badi' Abdul-Wahid . . . . .	3
1.1.5	Teaching Assistants . . . . .	4
1.1.5.1	Jerome Mitchell . . . . .	4
1.1.5.2	Dimitar Nikolov . . . . .	4
1.1.5.3	Vibhatha Abeykoon . . . . .	4
1.1.5.4	Miao Zhang . . . . .	5
1.1.5.5	Tony Liu . . . . .	5
<b>2</b>	<b>I524 Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	i524 Overview . . . . .	7
2.1.1	Meeting Times . . . . .	9
2.1.2	Online Meetings . . . . .	9
2.1.3	Who can take the class? . . . . .	10
2.1.4	Homework . . . . .	10
2.1.5	Prerequisites . . . . .	11
2.1.6	Open Source Publication of Homework . . . . .	12
2.1.7	Piazza . . . . .	12
2.1.8	Tips on how to achieve your best . . . . .	13
2.1.9	Submissions . . . . .	13
2.1.10	Selected Project Ideas . . . . .	14
2.1.11	Software Project . . . . .	14
2.1.12	Report Format . . . . .	16
2.1.13	Github repositories . . . . .	16
2.1.14	Code Repositories Deliverables . . . . .	16
2.1.15	Learning Outcomes . . . . .	16
2.1.16	Academic Integrity Policy . . . . .	16
2.1.17	Links . . . . .	17
2.1.18	Course Numbers . . . . .	17
2.1.19	Refernces . . . . .	18
2.2	I524 Calendar . . . . .	18
2.2.1	Comments . . . . .	19
2.2.2	Official University calendar . . . . .	19

2.3	I524 Lectures . . . . .	19
2.3.1	Lectures . . . . .	20
2.3.2	Lectures - Theory Track . . . . .	20
2.3.3	Lectures - Collaboration Track . . . . .	22
2.3.4	Lectures - Systems . . . . .	22
2.3.5	Unreleased Lectures . . . . .	22
<b>3</b>	<b>I524 Technology Collection</b>	<b>23</b>
3.1	HID Assignment . . . . .	23
3.2	Technologies . . . . .	27
3.2.1	Workflow-Orchestration . . . . .	28
3.2.2	Application and Analytics . . . . .	29
3.2.3	Application Hosting Frameworks . . . . .	34
3.2.4	High level Programming . . . . .	36
3.2.5	Streams . . . . .	38
3.2.6	Basic Programming model and runtime, SPMD, MapReduce . . . . .	39
3.2.7	Inter process communication Collectives . . . . .	40
3.2.8	In-memory databases/caches . . . . .	42
3.2.9	Object-relational mapping . . . . .	44
3.2.10	Extraction Tools . . . . .	44
3.2.11	SQL(NewSQL) . . . . .	45
3.2.12	NoSQL . . . . .	46
3.2.13	File management . . . . .	50
3.2.14	Data Transport . . . . .	51
3.2.15	Cluster Resource Management . . . . .	52
3.2.16	File systems . . . . .	53
3.2.17	Interoperability . . . . .	54
3.2.18	DevOps . . . . .	55
3.2.19	IaaS Management from HPC to hypervisors . . . . .	58
3.2.20	Cross-Cutting Functions . . . . .	60
3.2.20.1	Monitoring . . . . .	60
3.2.20.2	Security & Privacy . . . . .	60
3.2.20.3	Distributed Coordination . . . . .	61
3.2.20.4	Message and Data Protocols . . . . .	62
3.2.21	New Technologies to be integrated . . . . .	62
3.2.22	Excercise . . . . .	62
3.2.23	References . . . . .	63
3.3	References . . . . .	63
<b>4</b>	<b>I524 FAQ</b>	<b>65</b>
4.1	FAQ . . . . .	65
4.1.1	How do I ask a question? . . . . .	65
4.1.2	What are the prerequisites for this class? . . . . .	65
4.1.3	Why is this class not hosted on EdX? . . . . .	65
4.1.4	Why are you not using CANVAS for communicating with students? . . . . .	66
4.1.5	Why are you using github for submitting projects and papers? . . . . .	66
4.1.6	I am full time student at IUPUI. Can I take the online version? . . . . .	66
4.1.7	I am a residential student at IU. Can I take the online version only? . . . . .	66
4.1.8	The class is full what do I do? . . . . .	66
4.1.9	Do I need to buy a textbook? . . . . .	66
4.1.10	Why is there no textbook? . . . . .	67
4.1.11	Do I need a computer to participate in this class? . . . . .	67
4.1.12	Representative Bibliography . . . . .	67
4.1.13	Where is the official IU calendar for the Fall? . . . . .	67

4.1.14	How to write a research article on computer science?	67
4.1.15	Which bibliography manager is required for the class?	67
4.1.16	Can I use endnote or other bibliography managers?	68
4.1.17	Plagiarism test and resources related to that	68
4.1.18	How many hours will this course take to work on every week?	68
4.1.19	Is all classes material final?	68
4.1.20	What are the changes to the web page?	68
4.1.21	What lectures should I learn when?	69
4.1.22	I524: Why are you doing the papers?	69
4.1.23	I524: Why are there no homework to test me on skills such as ansible or python?	69
4.1.24	I524: Why not use chef or another DevOps framework?	69
4.1.25	I am lost?	69
4.1.26	I do not like Technology/Topic/Project/etc?	69
4.1.27	I am not able to attend the online hours	70
4.1.28	Do I need to attend the online sessions?	70
4.1.29	What are the leaning outcomes?	70
4.1.30	There are so many messages on Piazza I can not keep up.	70
4.1.31	I find the hosting Web confusing	70
4.1.32	I524: I do not know python. What do I do?	70
4.1.33	How to solve merge conflict in Pull Request?	70
4.1.34	Building cloudmesh/classes in local machine	71
4.1.35	How to sole Merge Conflict in a Pull Request?	72
4.1.36	Cheat sheet for Linux commands	73
4.1.37	Tips: TechList.1 homework	73
4.1.37.1	Citations	74
4.1.37.2	Spelling	74
4.1.37.3	Github	74
4.1.37.4	Rubric	74
4.1.37.5	Timeliness	74
4.1.37.6	Outdated Tech ology	74
4.1.38	Techlist 1 and Paper 1 : Pagecount	75
4.1.39	Tips to Install Virtualbox	75
4.1.40	Do I generate the SSH key on Ubuntu VM ?	75
4.1.41	Ways to run Ubuntu on Windows 10	76
4.1.42	Don't use Anaconda	76
4.1.43	Using SSH Key for Git Push	76
4.1.44	How to properly research a bibtex entry	76
4.1.44.1	A second example	78
4.1.45	What are the differnt entry types and fields	81
4.1.46	What is the nature of team collaboration on papers	81
4.1.47	What are the due dates for assignments	81
4.1.48	What are good places to find refernce entries?	81
<b>5</b>	<b>I524 Lessons</b>	<b>83</b>
5.1	Writing Documents	83
5.1.1	Basic Emacs	83
5.1.2	LaTeX	85
5.1.2.1	Introduction	85
5.1.2.2	LaTeX vs. X	85
5.1.2.2.1	Word	85
5.1.2.2.2	Google Docs	86
5.1.2.2.3	A Place for Each	86
5.1.2.3	Editing	86
5.1.2.3.1	Emacs	86

	5.1.2.3.2	Vi/Vim . . . . .	86
	5.1.2.3.3	TeXshop . . . . .	87
	5.1.2.4	LyX . . . . .	87
	5.1.2.5	WYSIWYG locally . . . . .	87
	5.1.2.6	Installation . . . . .	87
	5.1.2.6.1	Local Install . . . . .	87
	5.1.2.6.2	Online Services . . . . .	88
	5.1.2.6.2.1	Sharelatex . . . . .	88
	5.1.2.6.2.2	Overleaf . . . . .	88
	5.1.2.7	The LaTeX Cycle . . . . .	88
	5.1.2.8	Generating Images . . . . .	89
	5.1.2.9	Bibliographies . . . . .	89
	5.1.2.9.1	jabref . . . . .	89
	5.1.2.9.2	jabref and MSWord . . . . .	90
	5.1.2.9.3	Other Reference Managers . . . . .	90
	5.1.2.9.3.1	Endnote . . . . .	90
	5.1.2.9.3.2	Mendeley . . . . .	91
	5.1.2.9.3.3	Zotero . . . . .	91
	5.1.2.10	Slides . . . . .	91
	5.1.2.11	Links . . . . .	91
	5.1.2.12	Tips . . . . .	92
5.1.3		Report Format . . . . .	92
	5.1.3.1	Report Checklist . . . . .	93
	5.1.3.2	Exercise . . . . .	94
5.1.4		reStructuredText . . . . .	94
	5.1.4.1	Links . . . . .	94
	5.1.4.2	Source . . . . .	94
	5.1.4.3	Sections . . . . .	94
	5.1.4.4	Listtable . . . . .	95
	5.1.4.5	Exceltable . . . . .	95
	5.1.4.6	Boxes . . . . .	95
	5.1.4.6.1	Seealso . . . . .	95
	5.1.4.6.2	Note . . . . .	95
	5.1.4.6.3	Warning . . . . .	96
	5.1.4.6.4	Others . . . . .	96
	5.1.4.7	Sidebar directive . . . . .	97
	5.1.4.8	Programm examples . . . . .	97
	5.1.4.9	Autorun . . . . .	97
	5.1.4.10	Hyperlinks . . . . .	98
	5.1.4.11	Todo . . . . .	98
5.2		Linux . . . . .	98
	5.2.1	Linux Shell . . . . .	98
	5.2.1.1	File commands . . . . .	99
	5.2.1.2	Search commands . . . . .	99
	5.2.1.3	Help . . . . .	99
	5.2.1.4	Keyboard Shortcuts . . . . .	99
	5.2.1.5	.bashrc and .bash_profile . . . . .	100
	5.2.1.6	Exercise . . . . .	100
	5.2.2	Refcards . . . . .	100
	5.2.3	Using SSH Keys . . . . .	100
	5.2.3.1	Using SSH from Windows . . . . .	101
	5.2.3.2	Using SSH on Mac OS X . . . . .	102
	5.2.3.3	Generate a SSH key . . . . .	102
	5.2.3.4	Add or Replace Passphrase for an Already Generated Key . . . . .	104

	5.2.3.5	Upload the key to gitlab . . . . .	104
	5.2.3.6	Exercise . . . . .	104
5.2.4		Ubuntu Development Configurations . . . . .	104
	5.2.4.1	Development Configuration . . . . .	104
5.2.5		Virtual Box Installation and Instructions . . . . .	105
	5.2.5.1	Creation . . . . .	105
	5.2.5.2	Guest additions . . . . .	105
	5.2.5.3	Exercise . . . . .	106
5.3		REST with Eve . . . . .	106
	5.3.1	Overview of REST . . . . .	106
	5.3.2	REST and eve . . . . .	107
	5.3.2.1	Installation . . . . .	107
	5.3.2.2	Starting the service . . . . .	107
5.4		Introduction to Python . . . . .	108
	5.4.1	Acknowledgments . . . . .	108
	5.4.2	Description . . . . .	109
	5.4.3	Philosophy . . . . .	109
	5.4.4	Features . . . . .	110
	5.4.5	About the Tutorial . . . . .	110
	5.4.6	Prerequisite . . . . .	110
	5.4.7	Dependencies . . . . .	110
	5.4.8	Learning Goals . . . . .	111
	5.4.9	Python Installation . . . . .	111
	5.4.10	virtualenv . . . . .	111
	5.4.11	Interactive Python . . . . .	111
	5.4.12	Python 3 Features . . . . .	112
	5.4.13	Statements and Strings . . . . .	112
	5.4.14	Variables and Simple Data Types . . . . .	113
	5.4.15	Booleans . . . . .	113
	5.4.16	Numbers and Math . . . . .	113
	5.4.17	Types and Using the REPL . . . . .	114
	5.4.18	Control Statements . . . . .	115
	5.4.19	Iteration . . . . .	115
	5.4.20	Lists . . . . .	116
	5.4.21	Sets . . . . .	117
	5.4.22	Removal and Testing for Membership . . . . .	118
	5.4.23	Dictionaries . . . . .	118
	5.4.24	Keys and Values . . . . .	119
	5.4.25	Counting with Dictionaries . . . . .	119
	5.4.26	Modules . . . . .	120
	5.4.27	Functions . . . . .	121
	5.4.28	Classes . . . . .	122
	5.4.29	Database Access . . . . .	123
	5.4.30	Installing Libraries . . . . .	123
	5.4.31	Virtual Environments . . . . .	123
	5.4.32	Fixing Bad Code . . . . .	124
	5.4.33	Using pip to Install Packages . . . . .	125
	5.4.34	Using autopep8 . . . . .	125
	5.4.35	Further Learning . . . . .	125
	5.4.36	Writing Python 3 Compatible Code . . . . .	126
	5.4.37	Using Python on FutureSystems . . . . .	126
5.5		Exercises . . . . .	126
	5.5.1	Lab - Python - FizzBuzz . . . . .	126
	5.5.2	Lab - Python - Setup for FutureSystems . . . . .	126

5.6	Ecosystem . . . . .	127
5.6.1	Autoenv: Directory-based Environments . . . . .	127
5.6.2	pypi . . . . .	128
5.6.3	Alternative Installations . . . . .	128
5.6.4	Useful Ecosystem Links . . . . .	129
5.7	Resources . . . . .	129
5.8	Python for Big Data . . . . .	130
5.8.1	An Example with Pandas, NumPy and Matplotlib . . . . .	130
5.8.1.1	Set Up Directories and Get Test Data . . . . .	130
5.8.1.2	Load Data in Pandas . . . . .	131
5.8.1.3	Working with DataFrames . . . . .	131
5.8.1.4	Plotting with Matplotlib and NumPy . . . . .	133
5.8.1.5	More <i>DataFrame</i> Manipulation and Plotting . . . . .	133
5.8.1.6	Saving Plots to PDF . . . . .	134
5.8.1.7	Next Steps and Exercises . . . . .	135
5.8.2	Summary of Useful Libraries . . . . .	135
5.8.2.1	Numpy . . . . .	135
5.8.2.2	Matplotlib . . . . .	135
5.8.2.3	Pandas . . . . .	135
5.8.3	Other Useful Libraries . . . . .	136
5.8.3.1	Scipy . . . . .	136
5.8.3.2	ggplot . . . . .	136
5.8.3.3	seaborn . . . . .	136
5.8.3.4	Bokeh . . . . .	136
5.8.3.5	pygal . . . . .	137
5.8.3.6	Network and Graphs . . . . .	137
5.8.3.7	REST . . . . .	137
5.8.4	Other Examples . . . . .	137
5.9	Python Fingerprint Example . . . . .	137
5.10	pyenv . . . . .	137
5.10.1	Install pyenv on OSX . . . . .	137
5.10.1.1	Install xcode . . . . .	137
5.10.1.2	Install pyenv via homebrew . . . . .	138
5.10.1.3	Install different python versions . . . . .	138
5.10.2	Set up the Shell . . . . .	138
5.10.3	Switching environments . . . . .	138
5.10.3.1	Make sure pip is up to date . . . . .	139
5.11	Index . . . . .	139

<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>141</b>
---------------------	------------



## I524 PREFACE

### 1.1 Preface

#### 1.1.1 About

This Web page is hosted at

- <https://cloudmesh.github.io/classes/>

The Piazza group is available at:

- <https://piazza.com/class/ix39m27czn5uw>

The PDF version of a **subset** if the information posted on the Web page is located at:

- <https://cloudmesh.github.io/classes/i524-notes.pdf>

This PDF document will be updated on a weekly basis and we will integrate what we have taught you in class and serve as lecture notes. However do not forget a lot of information is on the Web Page and in piazza. So these PDF notes will not be sufficient for you for this class.

#### 1.1.2 Disclaimer

It is normal that questions posed by the students in the online and residential classes lead to improvements and clarifications of the content published on the class Web pages. Hence you need to revisit the page updates. Just as in other years we provide a changelog. Changes will not lead to any requirements change to the class but only improving the content. However, we have learned from previous classes that additional homework may need to be added in case the class participants need to grasp a concept better or simplify their work.

We have two ways of providing content to the class:

- we release content only on weekly basis
- we release content even in draft form

We decided to do the later so you may have the ability to see what is coming up. Please do not mistake this as a changing requirement. This is an opportunity for you. You are not required to look at lectures or assignments that are not yet released for this class.

#### 1.1.3 Conventions

\$ When showing examples of commands, the \$ symbol precedes the actual command. So, the other lines are the output obtained after executing the command. An example invoking the ls command follows:

```
$ ls
```

**PORTALNAME** In some examples we refer to your portal name as the *PORTALNAME* you have on FutureSystems.

**USERNAME** In some examples we refer to your local computers name as *USERNAME*. Your portal name and your local name may be different.

**Menu selections:** *Start -> Programs*

**Man page:** *ls(1)*

## 1.1.4 Instructors

The course presents lectures in online form given by the instructors listed bellow. Many others have helped making this material available and may not be listed here. For this class support is provided by

- Gregor von Laszewski (PhD)
- Badi' Abdul-Wahid (PhD)
- Jerome Mitchell (Teaching Assistant)
- Miao Zhang (Teaching Assistant)
- Tony Liu (Teaching Assistant)
- Vibhatha Abeykoon (Teaching Assistant)
- Dimitar Nikolov (Teaching Assistant)

### 1.1.4.1 Dr. Gregor von Laszewski



Gregor von Laszewski is an Assistant Director of Cloud Computing in the DSC. His is also an Adj. Assoc. Professor of the Intelligent Systems Engineering Department at Indiana University. He held a position at Argonne National Laboratory from Nov. 1996 – Aug. 2009 where he was last a scientist and a fellow of the Computation Institute at University of Chicago. During the last two years of that appointment he was on sabbatical and held a position as Associate Professor and the Director of a Lab at Rochester Institute of Technology focussing on Cyberinfrastructure. He received a Masters Degree in 1990 from the University of Bonn, Germany, and a Ph.D. in 1996 from Syracuse University in computer science. He was involved in Grid computing since the term was coined. He was the lead of the Java Commodity Grid Kit (<http://www.cogkit.org>) which provides till today a basis for many Grid related projects including the Globus toolkit. Current research interests are in the areas of Cloud computing. He is leading the effort to develop a simple IaaS client available at as OpenSource project at <http://cloudmesh.github.io/client/>

His Web page is located at <http://gregor.cyberaide.org>. To contact him please send mail to [laszewski@gmail.com](mailto:laszewski@gmail.com). For class related e-mail please use Piazza for this class.

In his free time he teaches Lego Robotics to high school students. In 2015 the team won the 2nd prize in programming design in Indiana. If you like to volunteer helping in this effort please contact him.

He offers also the opportunity to work with him on interesting independent studies. Current topics include but are not limited to

- cloudmesh

- big data for NIST
- big data benchmarking.
- scientific impact of supercomputer and data centers.
- STEM and other educational activities while using robotics or big data

Please contact me if you are interested in this.

#### 1.1.4.2 Dr. Geoffrey C. Fox



Geoffrey C. Fox received a Ph.D. in Theoretical Physics from Cambridge University and is now distinguished professor of Informatics and Computing, and Physics at Indiana University where he is director of the Digital Science Center, Chair of Department of Intelligent Systems Engineering and Director of the Data Science program at the School of Informatics and Computing. He previously held positions at Caltech, Syracuse University and Florida State University after being a postdoc at the Institute of Advanced Study at Princeton, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory and Peterhouse College Cambridge. He has supervised the PhD of 68 students and published around 1200 papers in physics and computer science with an index of 70 and over 26000 citations. He currently works in applying computer science from infrastructure to analytics in Biology, Pathology, Sensor Clouds, Earthquake and Ice-sheet Science, Image processing, Deep Learning, Manufacturing, Network Science and Particle Physics. The infrastructure work is built around Software Defined Systems on Clouds and Clusters. The analytics focuses on scalable parallelism.

He is involved in several projects to enhance the capabilities of Minority Serving Institutions. He has experience in online education and its use in MOOCs for areas like Data and Computational Science. He is a Fellow of APS (Physics) and ACM (Computing).

#### 1.1.4.3 Dr. Badi' Abdul-Wahid



Badi' received a Ph.D. in Computer Science at the University of Notre Dame under Professor Jesus Izaguirre. The primary focus of his graduate work was the development of scalable, fault-tolerant, elastic distributed applications for running Molecular Dynamics simulations.

At Indiana University, Badi' works with the FutureSystems project on a NIST-funded study whose goal is to understand patterns in the development and usage of Big Data Analysis pipelines.

## 1.1.5 Teaching Assistants

### 1.1.5.1 Jerome Mitchell



**Jerome Mitchell** is a Ph.D candidate in computer science at Indiana University and is interested in coupling the fields of computer and polar science. He has participated in the United State Antarctic Program, (USAP), where he collaborated with a multidisciplinary team of engineers and scientists to design a mobile robot for harsh polar environments to autonomously collect ice sheet data, decrease the human footprint of polar expeditions, and enhance measurement precision. His current work include: using machine learning techniques to help polar scientists identify bedrock and internal layers in radar imagery. He has also been involved in facilitating workshops to educate faculty and students on the importance of parallel and distributed computing at minority-serving institutions.

### 1.1.5.2 Dimitar Nikolov



**Dimitar Nikolov** is a PhD student in the Computer Science program at Indiana University since August 2008. His research interests include online social networks, tagging systems and web mining. As part of his PhD he conducts research with the NaN group, led by Professor Fil Menczer. His thesis topic is TBD.

### 1.1.5.3 Vibhatha Abeykoon



**Vibhatha Abeykoon** is a PhD student in the Intelligent Systems Engineering program at Indiana University since August 2016. His research interests include machine learning, signal processing, source separation, deep learning, big data and distributed systems. As part of his PhD he conducts research with Professor Geoffrey C. Fox and Assistant Professor Minje Kim. His thesis topic is TBD.

#### 1.1.5.4 Miao Zhang



**Miao Zhang** PhD student working primarily on computer network related stuff. Currently focuses on network performance monitoring and forecasting.

#### 1.1.5.5 Tony Liu



**Tony Liu** is a PhD student in the Intelligent Systems Engineering program at Indiana University since August 2016. He received his Master degree in Computer Science program in May 2016 at IU. His research interests are high performance computing, computer systems and computer architecture. He used to work under Professor Thomas Sterling and Professor Andrew Lumsdaine from Center for Research in Extreme Scale Technology (CREST) on HPX-5 runtime system project. His currently works on benchmarking Intel Xeon Phi Knights Landing processor with Caffe under Professor Judy Qiu and Professor Lei Jiang.



## I524 INTRODUCTION

### 2.1 i524 Overview

This course studies software used in many commercial activities related to Big Data. The backdrop for course contains more than 370 software subsystems illustrated in Figure 1. We will describe the software architecture represented by this collection and work towards identifying best practices to deploy, access and interface with them. Topics of this class will include:

1. The cloud computing architecture underlying open source big data software and frameworks and contrast of them to high performance computing
2. The software architecture with its different layers covering broad functionality and rationale for each layer.
3. We will go through selected big data stack software from the list of more than 370
4. We will be identifying how we can create and replicate software environments based on software deployed and used on clouds while using Containers, OpenStack and Ansible playbooks.
5. Students will chose a number of open source members of the list each and create repeatable deployments as illustrated in class.
6. The main activity of the course will be building a significant project using multiple subsystems combined with user code and data. Projects will be suggested or students can chose their own. A project report will summarize the work conducted.
7. Topics taught in this class will be very relevant for industry as you are not only exposed to big data, but you will also be practically exposed to DevOps and collaborative code development tools as part of your homework and project assignment.

Students of this class will need to conduct their project deployments in python using ansible and enabling a software stack that is useful for a big data analysis. While it is not necessary to know either python or ansible to take the class it is important that you have knowledge of a programming language so you can enhance your knowledge on them throughout the class and succeed. You will be expected to have a computer on which you have python 2.7.x installed. You will be using chameleon and possibly our local cloud. Optionally some projects may use docker.

Figure 2 illustrates that you can follow the components of the class in a variety of ways and in parallel. For example, you do not have to wait to start the project or to find out more about any of the subsystems.



Kaleidoscope of (Apache) Big Data Stack (ABDS) and HPC Technologies	
<b>Cross-Cutting Functions</b> <b>1) Message and Data Protocols:</b> Avro, Thrift, Protobuf <b>2) Distributed Coordination:</b> Google Chubby, Zookeeper, Giraffe, JGroups <b>3) Security &amp; Privacy:</b> InCommon, Eduroam, OpenStack Keystone, LDAP, Sentry, Sqrl, OpenID, SAML OAuth <b>4) Monitoring:</b> Ambari, Ganglia, Nagios, Inca	<b>17) Workflow-Orchestration:</b> ODE, ActiveBPEL, Airavata, Pegasus, Kepler, Swift, Taverna, Triana, Trident, BioKepler, Galaxy, IPython, Dryad, Naiad, Oozie, Tez, Google FlumeJava, Crunch, Cascading, Scalding, e-Science Central, Azure Data Factory, Google Cloud Dataflow, NiFi (NSA), Jitterbit, Talend, Pentaho, Apatar, Docker Compose, KeystoneML <b>16) Application and Analytics:</b> Mahout, MLlib, MLbase, DataFu, R, pbdR, Bioconductor, ImageJ, OpenCV, Scalapack, PetSc, PLASMA MAGMA, Azure Machine Learning, Google Prediction API & Translation API, mlpy, scikit-learn, PyBrain, CompLearn, DAAL(Intel), Caffe, Torch, Theano, DL4j, H2O, IBM Watson, Oracle PGX, GraphLab, GraphX, IBM System G, GraphBuilder(Intel), TinkerPop, Paraso1, Dream:Lab, Google Fusion Tables, CINET, NWB, Elasticsearch, Kibana, Logstash, Graylog, Splunk, Tableau, D3.js, three.js, Potree, DC.js, TensorFlow, CNTK
	<b>15B) Application Hosting Frameworks:</b> Google App Engine, AppScale, Red Hat OpenShift, Heroku, Aerobatic, AWS Elastic Beanstalk, Azure, Cloud Foundry, Pivotal, IBM BlueMix, Ninefold, Jelastec, Stackato, appfog, CloudBees, Engine Yard, CloudControl, dotCloud, Dokku, OSGi, HUBzero, OODT, Agave, Atmosphere <b>15A) High level Programming:</b> Kite, Hive, HCatalog, Tajo, Shark, Phoenix, Impala, MRQL, SAP HANA, HadoopDB, PolyBase, Pivotal HD/Hawq, Presto, Google Dremel, Google BigQuery, Amazon Redshift, Drill, Kyoto Cabinet, Pig, Sawzall, Google Cloud DataFlow, Summingbird, Lumberyard
	<b>14B) Streams:</b> Storm, S4, Samza, Granules, Neptune, Google MillWheel, Amazon Kinesis, LinkedIn, Twitter Heron, Databus, Facebook Puma/Ptail/Scribe/ODS, Azure Stream Analytics, Floe, Spark Streaming, Flink Streaming, DataTurbine <b>14A) Basic Programming model and runtime, SPMD, MapReduce:</b> Hadoop, Spark, Twister, MR-MPI, Stratosphere (Apache Flink), Reef, Disco, Hama, Giraph, Pregel, Pegasus, Ligra, GraphChi, Galois, Medusa-GPU, MapGraph, Totem <b>13) Inter process communication Collectives, point-to-point, publish-subscribe:</b> MPI, HPX-5, Argo, BEAST HPX-5, BEAST PULSAR, Harp, Netty, ZeroMQ, ActiveMQ, RabbitMQ, NaradaBrokering, QPid, Kafka, Kestrel, JMS, AMQP, Stomp, MQTT, Marionette Collective, <b>Public Cloud:</b> Amazon SNS, Lambda, Google Pub Sub, Azure Queues, Event Hubs
	<b>12) In-memory databases/caches:</b> Gora (general object from NoSQL), Memcached, Redis, LMDB (key value), Hazelcast, Ehcache, Infinispan, VoltDB, H-Store <b>12) Object-relational mapping:</b> Hibernate, OpenJPA, EdipseLink, DataNucleus, ODBC/JDBC
<b>21 layers Over 350 Software Packages</b>  <b>January 29 2016</b>  Green is work of NSF14-43054	<b>12) Extraction Tools:</b> UMA, Tika <b>11C) SQL(NewSQL):</b> Oracle, DB2, SQL Server, SQLite, MySQL, PostgreSQL, CUBRID, Galera Cluster, SciDB, Rasdaman, Apache Derby, Pivotal Greenplum, Google Cloud SQL, Azure SQL, Amazon RDS, Google F1, IBM dashDB, N1QL, BlinkDB, Spark SQL <b>11B) NoSQL:</b> Lucene, Solr, Solandra, Voldemort, Riak, ZHT, Berkeley DB, Kyoto/Tokyo Cabinet, Tycoon, Tyrant, MongoDB, Espresso, CouchDB, Couchbase, IBM Cloudant, Pivotal Gemfire, HBase, Google Bigtable, LevelDB, Megastore and Spanner, Accumulo, Cassandra, RYA, Sqrl, Neo4J, graphdb, Yarcdata, AllegroGraph, Blazegraph, Facebook Tao, Titan:db, Jena, Sesame <b>Public Cloud:</b> Azure Table, Amazon Dynamo, Google DataStore <b>11A) File management:</b> iRODS, NetCDF, CDF, HDF, OPeNDAP, FITS, RCFfile, ORC, Parquet
	<b>10) Data Transport:</b> BitTorrent, HTTP, FTP, SSH, Globus Online (GridFTP), Flume, Sqoop, Pivotal GPLOAD/GPFDIST <b>9) Cluster Resource Management:</b> Mesos, Yarn, Helix, Llama, Google Omega, Facebook Corona, Celery, HTCondor, SGE, OpenPBS, Moab, Slurm, Torque, Globus Tools, Pilot Jobs
	<b>8) File systems:</b> HDFS, Swift, Haystack, f4, Cinder, Ceph, FUSE, Gluster, Lustre, GPFS, GFFS <b>Public Cloud:</b> Amazon S3, Azure Blob, Google Cloud Storage
	<b>7) Interoperability:</b> Libvirt, Libcloud, Jclouds, TOSCA, OCCl, CDMI, Whirr, Saga, Genesis <b>6) DevOps:</b> Docker (Machine, Swarm), Puppet, Chef, Ansible, SaltStack, Boto, Cobbler, Xcat, Razor, CloudMesh, Juju, Foreman, OpenStack Heat, Sahara, Rocks, Cisco Intelligent Automation for Cloud, Ubuntu MaaS, Facebook Tupperware, AWS OpsWorks, OpenStack Ironic, Google Kubernetes, Buildstep, Gitreceive, OpenTOSCA, Winery, CloudML, Blueprints, Terraform, DevOpsSlang, Any2Api <b>5) IaaS Management from HPC to hypervisors:</b> Xen, KVM, QEMU, Hyper-V, VirtualBox, OpenVZ, LXC, Linux-Vserver, OpenStack, OpenNebula, Eucalyptus, Nimbus, CloudStack, CoreOS, rkt, VMware ESXi, vSphere and vCloud, Amazon, Azure, Google and other public Clouds <b>Networking:</b> Google Cloud DNS, Amazon Route 53

Fig. 2.1: Big data relevant technology layers





**Figure 2:** Components of the Class

**Note:** You do not have to take I523 in order to take I524.

**For previous I523 class participants:** While I523 is a beginners class I524 is a more advanced class and we expect that you know python which you hopefully have learned as part of I523 while doing a software project. If not, make sure you learn it before you take this class or consider **significant** additional time needed to learn it for the class.

**Residential students need to enroll early** so we avoid the situation like last year where we had many signing up, but did not even show up to the first lecture. I have asked that students from I523 have preference, but I am not sure if we can enforce this. So enroll ASAP. Those that are on the waiting list are recommended to show up in the first class. It is likely that you can join as others drop.

### 2.1.1 Meeting Times

The classes are published online. Residential students at Indiana University will participate in a discussion taking place at the following time:

- Monday 09:30am - 10:45am EST, I2 130

For the 100% online students see the office hours.

### 2.1.2 Online Meetings

For the zoom information please go to

<https://iu.instructure.com/courses/1603897/assignments/syllabus>

A doodle was used and all students that answered the doodle have times that they specified. We covered 100% the time for the students through the following schedule:

All times are in Eastern Standard Time.

Day of Week	Meetings
Monday	8-9am Office Hours 9:30-10:45am Residential Lecture 6-7pm Office Hours
Tuesday	1-2pm Office Hours 4-5pm Office Hours
Wednesday	6-7pm Office Hours
Thursday	6-7pm Office Hours (Gregor)
Friday	4-5pm Office Hours
Saturday	8-9pm Office Hours
Sunday	9-10am Office Hours 8-9pm Office Hours

### 2.1.3 Who can take the class?

- Although Undergrads can take this class it will be taught as graduate class. Make sure you have enough time and fulfill the prerequisites such as knowing a programming language well. You need to have enough time to learn python if you do not know it.
- You can take I524 without taking I523, but you must be proficient in python. Overlap between I523 and I524 only relates to some introduction lectures and naturally lectures from the systems track such as github, report writing, introduction to python.
- Online students
- Residential students

### 2.1.4 Homework

Grading policies are listed in Table 1.

Table 2.1: Table 1: Grading

Per- cent	Description
10%	Class participation and contribution to Web pages.
30%	Three unique technology papers per student of the 370 systems. Each paper as at least 2 pages per technology without references.
60%	Project code and report with at least 6 pages without references. Much shorter reports will be returned without review. Do not artificially inflate contents.

- **Technology papers:** Technology papers must be non-overlapping in the entire class. As we have over 370 such technologies we should have enough for the entire class. If you see technologies missing, let us know and we see how to add them. Technology papers could be a survey of multiple technologies or an indepth analysis of a particular technology.

- **Technology paper groups:** Groups of up to three students can work also on the technology papers. However the workload is not reduced, you will produce 3 times the number of group members technology papers of unique technologies. However, you can have multiple coauthors for each paper (up to three) that are part of your group. Please do not ask us how many technology papers you need to write if you are in a group. The rule is clearly specified. Example: Your group has 3 members, each of them has to produce 3 unique papers, thus you have to produce 9 unique technology papers for this group. If you have 2 members you have to produce 6, if you work alone you have to produce 3.
- **Technology deployment Homework:** Each student will develop as a preparation for the project a deployment of a technology. Points may depend on completeness, effort of the deployment. Technology deployments should as much as possible be non overlapping. In many cases you chose wisely such deployments may line up with your technology papers as you can add a section reporting on your achievement and experience with such deployments.
- **Project groups:** Groups of up to three students can work on a project but workload increases with each student and a work break down must be provided. More than three students are not allowed. If you work in a group you will be asked to deploy a larger system or demonstrate deployability on multiple clouds or container frameworks while benchmarking and comparing them. A group project containing 2 or 3 team members should not look like a project done by an individual. Please plan carefully and make sure all team members contribute.
- **Frequent checkins:** It is **important** to make frequent and often commits to the github repository as the activities will be monitored and will be integrated into the project grade. Note that paper and project will take a considerable amount of time and doing proper time management is a must for this class. Avoid starting your project late. Procrastination does not pay off.
- **No bonus projects:** This class will not have any bonus projects or regrading requests. Instead you need to focus your time on the papers and the project assignments and homework.
- **Voluntary work:** You are welcome to conduct assignments and exercises you find on the class Web page on your own. However they are not graded or considered for extra credit.
- **Late homework:** Any late homework will be receiving a 10% grade reduction. As this is a large class and the assignments are not standard multiple choice questions, grading will take a considerable time. Some homework can not be delivered late as they are related to establish communication with you. Such **deadline specific** homework will receive 0 points in case they are late. See course calendar. It is the student's responsibility to upload submissions well ahead of the deadline to avoid last minute problems with network connectivity, browser crashes, cloud issues, etc.
- **Chance for publishing a paper:** If however you find that the work you do could lead to a publishable paper, you could work together with the course instructor as coauthors to conduct such an activity. However, this is going to be a significant effort and you need to decide if you like to conduct this. In such cases if the work is sufficient for publication submission, an A+ for the class could be considered. It will be a lot of work. The length of such a paper is typically 10-12 high quality pages including figures and references. We may elect for the final submission to use a different LaTeX style

## 2.1.5 Prerequisites

We expect you are familiar with:

- Linux and the Operating system on which you will focus your deployment.
- Note that Windows as OS will not be sufficient as Ansible is not supported on it. However you can use virtualbox or log onto one of the clouds to get access to an OS that supports ansible. So you can use your Windows computer if it is powerful enough.
- Python 2.7.x (we will not use python 3 for this class as it is not yet portable with all systems) Although python is considered to be a straight forward language to learn, students that have not done any programming may find it challenging.

- Familiarity with the Python ecosystem. The best way to install python on a computer is to use virtualenv, and pip (which we will teach you as part of the class).
- Familiarity with an editor such as emacs, vi, jedit, pyCharm, eclipse, or other that you can use to program in and write your reports.

If you are not familiar with these technologies, we expect that you get to know them before or during class. This may pose additional time commitment.

## 2.1.6 Open Source Publication of Homework

As this class is about open source technologies, we will be using such technologies to gather the homework submissions. We will not be using CANVAS so we teach you these technologies that are often mandated in industry. CANVAS is not.

As a consequence all technology papers from all students will be available as a single big technical report. To achieve this all reports must be written in the same format. This will be LaTeX and all references have to be provided a bibtex file while you use jabref. Alternatively lyx.org can be used, if you prefer to edit latex in *what you see is almost what you get* format. The use of sharelatex or overleaf or lyx.org is allowed.

## 2.1.7 Piazza

All communication will be done via Piazza. We will not read e-mail sent to our university or private e-mails. All instructors are following this rule. Any mail that is not sent via Piazza will be **not read and deleted**. This is also true for any mail sent to the inbox system in CANVAS. We found CANVAS a not scalable solution for our class and will not use CANVAS for reaching out to you. If you need a different mechanism to communicate with us, please ask on Piazza how to do that. Please note that private posts in piazza are shared among all instructors and TAs.

To sign up in piazza please follow this link:

- <https://piazza.com/iu/spring2017/i524>

We have created a number of piazza folder to organize the posts into topics. These folders are:

**help:** Our help folder is just like a ticket system that is monitored by the TAs. Once you file a question here, a TA will attend to it, and work with you. Once the issue you had is resolved, the TA is marking it as resolved. If you need to reopen a help message, please mark it again as unresolved or post a follow up.

**project:** Questions related to projects are posted here.

**logistics:** Questions regarding the logistics of the class are posted here. This includes questions about communication, meeting times, and other administrative activities.

**papers:** Questions regarding the paper are posted here.

**grading:** Questions regarding grades are posted here.

**clouds:** Questions regarding cloud resources are posted here.

**faq:** Some questions will be transformed to FAQ's that we post here. Note also that we have an FAQ on the class Web page that you may want to visit. We try to move important FAQ's from Piazza into the Web page, so it is important that you check both.

**meetings:** Here we will post times for meetings with TAs and instructors that are not yet posted on the Web page as part of the regular meeting times. Class participants are allowed to attend any Zoom meeting that we announce in this folder. For online students we will also determine a time for regular meetings. The TAs are required to hold 10 hours of meeting times upon request with you. Please make use of this.

**other:** In case no folder matches for your question use other.

## 2.1.8 Tips on how to achieve your best

While teaching our classes we noticed the following tips to achieve your best:

- Listening to the lectures
- **Set aside enough undisturbed time for the class.** Switch off facebook, twitter, or other distracting social media systems when focussing on the class.
- **Ask for help.** The TAs can schedule custom help office hours on appointment during reasonable times.
- Do not **Procrastinate**.
- Do not **take your other classes more serious**.
- **Start the project in the first 4 weeks of the class**
- Be aware that this class is not based on a text book and what this implies.
- Do not overestimating the technical abilities.
- Do not underestimating the time it takes to do the project.
- Do not forget to include benchmarks in your project.
- Unnecessarily struggling with LaTeX as you do not use an example we provide.
- Trying to do things just on Windows which is typically more difficult than using Linux.
- Not having a computer that is up to date. Update your memory and have a SSD
- Ignoring obvious security rules and not integrating ssh from the start into your projects.
- Not posting passwords into git. For example git does **not** allow to **easily** completely delete files that contain secret information such as passwords. It takes significant effort to do that. Make sure you do add in git on individual files and never just a bulk add.
- Having your colleagues do the work for you
- Underestimating the **time** it takes to do deployments
- Not reading our piazza posts and repeating the same question over and over
- Use Piazza to communicate and not CANVAS or e-mail.
- When you receive an e-mail from piazza, reply to it while clicking on the link instead of replying via e-mail directly. This is more reliable.

## 2.1.9 Submissions

Your papers and projects will be developed on GitHub and submitted using Pull Requests. The process is as follows:

1. fork the `sp17-i524` repository.
2. clone your fork and commit and push your changes.
3. submit a pull request to the master branch of the origin repository.

See the repository for details on the individual assignments. As it will periodically be updated, make sure you are familiar with the process of [Syncing a fork](#).

Some things to keep in mind:

- space on github is limited, so do not add datasets to the repository. Any datasets you use should be publicly hosted and deployed as part of your project ansible deployment scripts.

- never add ssh private keys to the repository. This results in a security risk, possible point deductions, and lots of time and effort to fix.
- all work will be licensed under the Apache 2 open source license.
- all submissions and discussion will be visible to the world.

### 2.1.10 Selected Project Ideas

Students can select from a number of project ideas. We will improve and add additional ideas throughout the semester. Students can also conduct their own projects. We recommend that you identify a project idea by the end of the first month of the class. Example project descriptions that you may want to take a look at include:

- robotswarm
- dockerswarm
- kubernetes
- slurmcluster
- authordisambiguity\_b
- NIST Big Data Working group examples: Selected and approved use case from <http://nvlpubs.nist.gov/nistpubs/SpecialPublications/NIST.SP.1500-3.pdf>
- Selected examples from Fall I523: Some students may have created an example as part of I523. Not all examples created as part of this class qualify for a I524 project. Please contact Gregor von Laszewski via Piazza to discuss suitability of your previous I523 project. If such a project is selected, approved and used it is expected it is significantly enhanced.
- Cloudmesh Enhancements: A number of projects could center around the enhancements of cloudmesh for the improvement of big data projects using virtual machines and containers. This includes:
  - Development of REST services for cloudmesh while using cloudmesh client
  - Development of benchmarking examples while using cloudmesh client
  - Development of a better Azure interface to additional services
  - Development of a better AWS interface to additional services
  - Development of a Web interface while using django
  - SLURM integration to create virtual clusters on comet
  - Port cloudmesh client to Windows 10
  - Integrate docker into cloudmesh and demonstrate its use
  - Integrate kubernetes into cloudmesh and demonstrate its use
  - Expand the HPC capabilities of cloudmesh

### 2.1.11 Software Project

For a software project you have the choice of working individually or working in a team of up to three students. You can use the **search teammate** folder to find and form groups:

- <https://piazza.com/class/ix39m27czn5uw?cid=5>

The following artifacts are part of the deliverables for a project

**Code:** You must deliver the code in github. The code must be compilable and a TA may try to replicate to run your code. You **MUST** avoid lengthy install descriptions and everything must be installable from the command line. We will check submission. All team members must be responsible for one part of the project.

**Project Report:** A report must be produced while using the format discussed in the Report Format section. The following length is required:

- 4 pages, one student in the project
- 6 pages, two students in the project
- 8 pages, three students in the project

**Work Breakdown:** The report contains in an appendix a section that is only needed for team projects. Include in the section a short but sufficiently detailed work breakdown documenting what the team has done. Back it up with commit information from github. Such as how many commits and lines of code a team member has contributed. The section does not count towards the overall length of the paper.

In addition the graders will check the history of checkins to verify each team member has used github to checkin their contributions frequently. E.g. if we find that one of the students has not checked in code or documentation in the same way as other teammates, it will be questioned. An oral exam may be scheduled to verify that the student has contributed to the project. In an oral exam the student must be familiar with **all** aspects of the project not just the part you contributed.

**License:** All projects are developed under an open source license such as Apache 2.0 License. You will be required to add a LICENCE.txt file and if you use other software identify how it can be reused in your project. If your project uses different licenses, please add in a README.md file which packages are used and which license these packages have while adding a licenses file.

**Reproducibility:** The reproducibility of your code will be tested twice. It is tested by another student or team, it is also tested by a TA. A report of the testing team is provided. Your team will also be responsible for executing as many tests as you have team members on other projects. A reproducibility statement should be written with details about functionality, readability, and report quality. This statement does not have to be written in latex but uses RST.

#### Requirements:

- Use of cloud resources mandatory, can be substituted by kubernetes or docker swarm
- Deployment must be done with ansible
- A Makefile or a cmd file as discussed in class is needed to deploy the software, start the program, conduct a parameter study/benchmark
- Report
- If project is conducted in a team at least two clouds are to be benchmarked and contrasted 2 team members = 2 clouds, 3 team members = 3 clouds. cloud could also be kubernetes or docker swarm
- Cloudmesh client is to be used to start the virtual cluster in order to avoid reinventing the wheel
- Cloudmesh contains deployments for hadoop and spark. If these technologies are used, it has to be shown that if the student(s) elect to write a new ansible script for it that it is better than the one provided by cloudmesh. Proof is to be provided by reproducible benchmarks. If this can not be achieved the student(s) have to write an additional ansible script for a technology listed in class or approved by the professor.

**Additional links form another class:** This other class contains a section deployment projects that may inspire you. You can look at suggestions and conduct them, the rules listed under requirements above applies: e.g. deployment must be done in ansible and it must be done on a cloud, kubernetes, or docker swarm. I524 will not focus on analytics. However you still are able to do that, but it still must contain a deployment portion.

- projects

### 2.1.12 Report Format

All reports will be using the format specified in Section *Report Format*.

There will be **NO EXCEPTION** to this format. Documents not following this format and are not professionally looking, will be returned without review.

### 2.1.13 Github repositories

Class content repository: <https://github.com/cloudmesh/classes>

Class homework repository: <https://github.com/cloudmesh/sp17-i524>

### 2.1.14 Code Repositories Deliverables

Code repositories are for code, if you have additional libraries or data that are needed you need to develop a script or use a DevOps framework to install such software. They **must** not be checked into github. Thus zip files and .class, .o, precompiled python, .exe, core dumps, and other such files are not permissible in the project. If we find such files you will get a 20% deduction in your grade. Each project must be reproducible with a simple script. An example is:

```
git clone ....
make install
make run
make view
```

Which would use a simple make file to install, run, and view the results. Naturally you can use ansible or shell scripts. It is not permissible to use GUI based DevOps preinstalled frameworks (such as the one you may have installed in your company or as part of another project). Everything must be installable from the command line.

### 2.1.15 Learning Outcomes

Students will

1. gain broad understanding of Big Data applications and open source technologies supporting them.
2. have intense programming experience in Python and ansible and DevOps.
3. use open source technologies to manage code in large groups of individuals.
4. be able to communicate research in professional scientific reports.

Outcome 1 is supported by a series of lectures around open source technologies for big data.

Outcome 2 is supported by a significant software project that will take up a considerable amount of time to plan and execute.

Outcome 1 and 4 is supported by writing 3 technology papers and a project report that is shared with all students. Students can gain additional insight from reading and reviewing other students contributions.

Outcome 3 is supported by using piazza and github as well as contributing to the class Web page with git pull requests.

### 2.1.16 Academic Integrity Policy

We take academic integrity very seriously. You are required to abide by the Indiana University policy on academic integrity, as described in the Code of Student Rights, Responsibilities, and Conduct, as well as the Computer Science Statement on Academic Integrity (<http://www.soic.indiana.edu/doc/graduate/graduate-forms/>)



[Academic-Integrity-Guideline-FINAL-2015.pdf](#)). It is your responsibility to understand these policies. Briefly summarized, the work you submit for course assignments, projects, quizzes, and exams must be your own or that of your group, if group work is permitted. You may use the ideas of others but you must give proper credit. You may discuss assignments with other students but you must acknowledge them in the reference section according to scholarly citation rules. Please also make sure that you know how to not plagiarize text from other sources while reviewing citation rules.

We will respond to acts of plagiarism and academic misconduct according to university policy. Sanctions typically involve a grade of 0 for the assignment in question and/or a grade of F in the course. In addition, University policy requires us to report the incident to the Dean of Students, who may apply additional sanctions, including expulsion from the university.

Students agree that by taking this course, papers and source code submitted to us may be subject to textual similarity review, for example by Turnitin.com. These submissions may be included as source documents in reference databases for the purpose of detecting plagiarism of such papers or codes.

It is not acceptable to use for pay services to conduct your project. Please be aware that we monitor such services and have TAs speaking various languages and know about these services even in different countries. Also do not just translate a report written by someone in a different language and claim it to be your project.

## 2.1.17 Links

This page is conveniently managed with git. The location for the changes can be found at

- <https://cloudmesh.github.io/classes/>

The repository is at

- <https://github.com/cloudmesh/classes>

Issues can be submitted at

- <https://github.com/cloudmesh/classes/issues>

Or better use piazza so you notify us in our discussion lists.

- <https://piazza.com/iu/i524>

If you detect errors, you could also create a merge request at

- <https://github.com/cloudmesh/classes>

## 2.1.18 Course Numbers

This course is offered for Graduate (and Undergraduate students with permission) at Indiana University and as an online course. To Register, for University credit please go to:

- <http://registrar.indiana.edu/browser/soc4172/INFO/INFO-I524.shtml>
- <http://registrar.indiana.edu/browser/soc4172/ENGR/ENGR-E599.shtml>

Please, select the course that is most suitable for your program:

INFO-I 524	BIG DATA SOFTWARE AND PROJECTS (3 CR)	Von Laszewski G
	Above class open to graduates only	
	Above class taught online	
	Discussion (DIS)	
30672 RSTR	09:30A-10:45A M I2 130	Von Laszewski G
	Above class meets with ENGR-E 599	
INFO-I 524	BIG DATA SOFTWARE AND PROJECTS (3 CR)	

```

30673 RSTR      ARR      ARR      ARR      Von Laszewski G
Above class open to graduates only
This is a 100% online class taught by IU Bloomington. No
on-campus class meetings are required. A distance education
fee may apply; check your campus bursar website for more
information

ENGR-E 599  TOPICS IN INTELL SYS ENGINEER (3 CR)
VT: BIG DATA SOFTWARE AND PROJECTS
***** RSTR      ARR      ARR      ARR      Von Laszewski G
Discussion (DIS)
VT: BIG DATA SOFTWARE AND PROJECTS
33924 RSTR      09:30A-10:45A  M      I2 130      Von Laszewski G
Above class meets with INFO-I 524

```

## 2.1.19 References

<http://hpc-abds.org/kaleidoscope/>

## 2.2 I524 Calendar

**Warning:** This calendar may be updated based on experience from the class. Please check back here.

Residential classes meet Mondays 09:30A-10:45A, I2 130

Description	Date/Due Dates	No
Class Begins	Mon, Jan 9	
Assignment of HID	Fri, Jan 13	
Piazza access verified (HD)	Mon, Jan 16, 9am	C1
<a href="#">Surveys</a> (HD)	Mon, Jan 16, 9am	C2
MLK Jr. Day. Good time for additional class work	Mon, Jan 16	
Github access (needed for TechList)	Mon, Jan 30, 9am	C3
Access and use of cloud verified (HD)	Mon, Jan 30, 9am	C4
Access to python 2.7.x verified (HD)	Mon, Jan 30, 9am	C5
Access to Chameleon Cloud (see piazza)	Mon, Jan 30, 9am	C5
<a href="#">TechList.1a - 1.c</a>	Mon, Feb 15, 9am	T0a
Technology Paper 1	Mon, Feb 27, 9am	T1
<a href="#">TechList.1d and Techlist 2</a>	Mon, Feb 27, 9am	T0b
Technology Paper 2 due	Mon, Mar 27, 9am	T3
Ansible Deployment of Technology (New)	Mon, Mar 27, 9am	A1
Auto Withdraw	Sun, Mar 12	
Project Execution plan and draft due (HD)	Mon, Mar 13, 9am	P1
Spring Break. Good time for additional class work	Mar 12 - Mar 19	
Project Updates due (HD)	Mon, Mar 27, 9am	P2
Project due	Mon, Apr 24, 9am	P3
Last day to submit late Homework	May 1	
Ends	Fri, May 5	

- (HD) hard deadlines must be done in order to obtain full points. These deadlines are important to assure you have access to the resources for the class.

- Programming of A! can be substituted by a Paper 3

### 2.2.1 Comments

- Any late homework will have an automatic 10% grade deduction.
- Any late homework may result in substantial delay in grading (one month or more).
- Hard deadlines can not receive any points for late submissions as they are essential to the communication and operation of the class. If you can naturally not communicate with we can not review your work or you can not even execute your work.
- Experience shows that those using additional time during the spring break do typically better. We recommend that you use this time wisely.
- You can start earlier if you like to prepare for this class, to for example learn Python and ansible. However, lectures may change.
- It would be a mistake not to start working on your project by February 1st. You will run out of time. In order to accommodate for this we have significantly reduced other homework requirements in contrast to previous classes we taught.

### 2.2.2 Official University calendar

- <http://registrar.indiana.edu/official-calendar/official-calendar-spring.shtml>

## 2.3 I524 Lectures

**Warning:** This page is under construction, but most lectures are already available. All tracks will change considerably. If you want to work ahead, start with the theory track.

**Warning:** At the end of the page you find a link to unreleased lectures.

Based on our experience with residential and online classes we will for the first time not require that you have to do the class videos at a particular time once they are released. This however has the danger that you are not watching them at all and you cheat yourself as you do not allow yourself the educational lessons that this class offers to you. It also requires you to assemble your own schedule for watching the videos that will have to be managed through github as part of a README.md file in your git repository. You will need to do the technology track, the communications track, as well as the theory track.

**Theory Track:** Some lectures have been designed to introduce you to a number of technologies. These lectures are of more theoretical nature and do not require much hands on activities. Thus you can start them any time.

**Collaboration Track:** These lectures provide the tools for you to collaborate with your peers and with instructors.

**Systems Track:** These lectures cover topics that are fundamental to executing your project.

**Technology Track:** These are lectures with strong technology content and introduce you to using a selected number of technologies as part of the class. It is expected that you will use them as part of the project. Instead of slowing you down with graded homework we expect that you learn these technologies and reuse them as part of the project. It would be a big mistake to start the project 2 weeks before the semester ends, you will not succeed.

You must start your project in the first month of the course. Progress is reported on monthly basis while the report is updated and snapshot every month. We will monitor your progress and include them into the discussion grade. For residential students there should be no reason why you can not provide a monthly update. For online students a valid update would be: "I changed my company and could not work on the project due to moving". This will give you some points if submitted in time. However, if you submit nothing, we will not issue any points.

### 2.3.1 Lectures

### 2.3.2 Lectures - Theory Track

Table 2.2: Theory Track

Topic	Description	Resources	Length
Overview	Course Overview	<a href="#">Slides</a>	
	Class Overview - Part 1	<a href="#">Video</a>	11:29
	Class Overview - Part 2	<a href="#">Video</a>	04:10
	Class Overview - Part 3	<a href="#">Video</a>	12:41
Web Page	Course Web Page	<a href="#">Web Page</a>	
	Class Web Page - Part 1	<a href="#">Video</a>	11:25
	Class Web Page - Part 2	<a href="#">Video</a>	17:31
Techlist.1	TechList.1 Web Page	<a href="#">Web Page</a>	
	TechList.1 Homework	<a href="#">Video</a>	40:08
Introduction	Course Introduction	<a href="#">Slides</a>	
	Introduction	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:13:59
	Introduction - Real World Big Data	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:15:28
	Introduction - Basic Trends and Jobs	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:10:57
Access Patterns	Data Access Patterns and Introduction to using HPC-ABDS	<a href="#">Slides</a>	
	1. Introduction to HPC-ABDS Software and Access Patterns	<a href="#">Video - Resource 1</a>	0:27:45
	2. Science Examples (Data Access Patterns)	<a href="#">Video - Resource 2</a>	0:18:38
	3. Remaining General Access Patterns	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:11:26
	4. Summary of HPC-ABDS Layers 1 - 6	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:14:32
Continued on next page			

Table 2.2 – continued from previous page

Topic	Description	Resources	Length
	5. Summary of HPC-ABDS Layers 7 - 13	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:30:52
	6. Summary of HPC-ABDS Layers 14 - 17	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:28:02
	Final Part Summary of Stack	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:20:20
Application Structure	Big Data Application Structure	<a href="#">Slides</a>	
	NIST Big Data Sub Groups	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:23:25
	Big Data Patterns - Sources of Parallelism	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:23:51
	First and Second Set of Features	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:18:26
	Machine Learning Aspect of Second Feature Set and the Third Set	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:18:38
Application Aspects	Aspects of Big Data Applications	<a href="#">Slides</a>	
	Other sources of use cases and Classical Databases/SQL Solutions	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:16:50
	SQL Solutions - Machine Learning Example - and MapReduce	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:18:49
	Clouds vs HPC - Data Intensive vs. Simulation Problems	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:20:26
Applications	Big Data Applications and Generalizing their Structure	<a href="#">Slides</a>	
	NIST UseCases and Image Based Applications Examples I	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:25:20
	Image Based Applications II	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:15:23
	Internet of Things Based Applications	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:25:25
	Big Data Patterns - the Ogres and their Facets I	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:22:44
	Facets of the Big Data Ogres II	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:15:09
Other	More of Software Stack	<a href="#">Video</a>	0:24:00

### 2.3.3 Lectures - Collaboration Track

Table 2.3: Collaboration Track

Topic	Description	Resources	Length
Organization	Lessons vs Lectures	Web Page	
Web Page	Contributing to the Web Page	Web Page	
Github	Overview and Introduction	Web page	
	Install Instructions	<a href="#">Web page</a>	
	config	<a href="#">Video</a>	2:47
	fork	<a href="#">Video</a>	1:41
	checkout	<a href="#">Video</a>	3:11
	pull	<a href="#">Video</a>	4:26
	branch	<a href="#">Video</a>	2:25
	merge	<a href="#">Video</a>	4:50
	rebase	<a href="#">Video</a>	4:20
	GUI	<a href="#">Video</a>	3:47
	Windows - unsupported	<a href="#">Video</a>	1:25
Paper	How to write a paper by Simon Peyton Jones	<a href="#">Video</a>	34:24
	LaTeX - Overview of LaTeX Resources	Web Page	
	(optional) ShareLaTeX	<a href="#">Video</a>	8:49
	jabref	<a href="#">Video</a>	14:41
	Report Format	Web Page - <a href="#">Git</a> - <a href="#">PDF</a>	
RST	(Draft) Restructured Text	Web Page	

### 2.3.4 Lectures - Systems

Table 2.4: Systems Track

Treat	Quantity	Description	Length
Ubuntu	Development OS for the class	Web page	
Virtualbox	Virtualbox for class	Web page	
	Installation of ubuntu in virtualbox	<a href="#">Video</a>	
	Installation of guest additions in virtualbox	<a href="#">Video</a>	
Shell	Linux Shell	<a href="#">Video</a>   Web Page	
Python	(Draft) Introduction to Python	Web page	
	(Draft) Python for Big Data	Web Page	
	(Draft - Advanced) Python Fingerprint example	Web page	
	PyCharm	<a href="#">Video</a>	
Refcards	Reference cards	Web Page	
Emacs	(Optional) Useful emacs commands	Web Page	

### 2.3.5 Unreleased Lectures

A list of unreleased lectures that we are currently working on is available here: [ref-unreleased](#)

## I524 TECHNOLOGY COLLECTION

### 3.1 HID Assignment

As part of the class you will be assigned a Homework ID (HID). Some assignments in the class will use this HID to identify which homework you will be doing. Technologies listed with (1) behind it are for the homework TechList.1 and Technologies with a (2) are for TechList.2

**Note:** The following list is the original assignment of the technologies to HIDs. The mapping from the HID to names is stored at this time in Piazza at <https://piazza.com/class/ix39m27c2n5uw?cid=33> please make sure we did not make a mistake and if so, please notify us.

Table 3.1: Mappings of HIDs to Techs

Name	HID	Technologies
Sheybani Moghadam Saber	S17-ER-1001	Azure Queues (1) – Sentry (1) – Tableau (1) – Berkeley DB (1) – ODE (1) – OpenStack Keystone (1) – Globus Tools (2)
	•	•
Agasti Avadhoot	S17-IO-3000	SQL Server (1) – Nimbus (1) – Taverna (1) – Chef (1) – Tyrant (1) – FITS (1) – DataTurbine (2)
Bays Christopher	S17-IO-3002	TensorFlow (1) – Azure Stream Analytics (1) – Ambari (1) – Galaxy (1) – Bioconductor (1) – OPeNDAP (2) – BlinkDB (2)
Carmickle Ricky	S17-IO-3003	QPid (1) – Stomp (1) – Apatar (1) – Google FlumeJava (1) – Sqrrl (1) – Scalding (2) – OSGi (2)
Coulter Cory	S17-IO-3004	appfog (1) – Dream:Lab (1) – MySQL (1) – ZHT (1) – RYA (1) – Summingbird (2) – SQLite (2)
Gupta Abhishek	S17-IO-3005	Amazon Kinesis (1) – Inca (1) – Gora (general object from NoSQL) (1) – RabbitMQ (1) – JClouds (1) – Megastore and Spanner (2) – Any2Api (2)

Continued on next page

Table 3.1 – continued from previous page

Name	HID	Technologies
Kodre Vishwanath	S17-IO-3008	CINET (1) – Linux-Vserver (1) – Networking: Google Cloud DNS (1) – Talend (1) – Haystack (1) – PolyBase (2) – Docker (Machine, Swarm) (2)
Kshirsagar Hemant	S17-IO-3009	Flink Streaming (1) – Solr (1) – JGroups (1) – Azure SQL (1) – HDF (1) – Torque (2) – Databus (2)
Lawson Matthew	S17-IO-3010	Azure (1) – Couchbase (1) – Public Cloud: Azure Table (1) – Sawzall (1) – Phoenix (1) – CouchDB (2) – Disco (2)
McClary Scott	S17-IO-3011	ZeroMQ (1) – Blueprints (1) – Trident (1) – e-Science Central (1) – Winery (1) – Crunch (2) – Airavata (2)
McCombe Mark	S17-IO-3012	MRQL (1) – AWS OpsWorks (1) – GPFS (1) – Hazelcast (1) – Google Bigtable (1) – Google Prediction API & Translation API (2)
Mwangi Leonard	S17-IO-3013	Google Prediction API and Translation API (1) – LMDB (key value) (1) – QEMU (1) – BioKepler (1) – Google Cloud Dataflow (1) – Pregel (2)
Rai Piyush	S17-IO-3014	Riak (1) – Ehcache (1) – Xen (1) – Zookeeper (1) – SSH (1) – SciDB (2)
Roy Choudhury Sabyasachi	S17-IO-3015	Lucene (1) – pbdR (1) – Protobuf (1) – Galera Cluster (1) – Cassandra (1) – Mbase (2)
Rufael Ribka	S17-IO-3016	DC.js (1) – Aerobic (1) – CoreOS (1) – AMQP (1) – Argo BEAST HPX-5 BEAST PULSAR (1) – Apache Derby (2)
Sathe Nandita	S17-IO-3017	Facebook Tao (1) – MongoDB (1) – Amazon (1) – Kafka (1) – Amazon Dynamo (1) – Blazegraph (2)
Shane Kevin	S17-IO-3018	PostgreSQL (1) – Impala (1) – Hadoop (1) – Floe (1) – VirtualBox (1) – Ubuntu MaaS (2) – Pig (2)
Smith Michael	S17-IO-3019	Stackato (1) – Parasol (1) – vSphere and vCloud (1) – Totem (1) – Libvirt (1) – Xcat (2) – InCommon (2)
Suryawanshi Milind	S17-IO-3020	AppScale (1) – CloudControl (1) – Google Fusion Tables (1) – Yarn (1) – TinkerPop (1) – LinkedIn (2) – CloudML (2)
Continued on next page		



Table 3.1 – continued from previous page

Name	HID	Technologies
Thakre Abhijit	S17-IO-3021	CUBRID (1) – MR-MPI (1) – NWB (1) – Cascading (1) – BitTorrent (1) – Tez (2) – Rocks (2)
Unni Sunanda	S17-IO-3022	Juju (1) – Netty (1) – FUSE (1) – Google Chubby (1) – Mesos (1) – Pivotal GPLOAD/GPFDIST (2) – Yarcdata (2)
Venkatesan Karthick	S17-IO-3023	H-Store (1) – Kyoto Cabinet (1) – Globus Online (GridFTP) (1) – Sahara (1) – DataFu (1) – Facebook Tupperware (2) – Lambda (2)
Vuppada Ashok	S17-IO-3024	NiFi (NSA) (1) – LXC (1) – Helix (1) – IBM dashDB (1) – Puppet (1) – Google Cloud SQL (2) – Giraph (2)
Yezerets Helen	S17-IO-3025	Voldemort (1) – Buildstep (1) – OCCi (1) – SAP HANA (1) – HPX-5 (1) – IPython (2) – CloudMesh (2)
	•	•
Akurati Niteesh Kumar	S17-IR-2001	Celery (1) – GraphBuilder(Intel) (1) – HTCondor (1) – HUBzero (1) – Gitreceive (1) – Pivotal Greenplum (2) – Infinispan (2)
ARDIANSYAH JIMMY	S17-IR-2002	Stratosphere (Apache Flink) (1) – ActiveBPEL (1) – Google Dremel (1) – ImageJ (1) – IBM Cloudant (1) – Kepler (2) – Amazon Redshift (2)
Balaga Ajit	S17-IR-2004	PLASMA MAGMA (1) – Samza (1) – Azure Blob (1) – OpenVZ (1) – Jelastic (1) – Jupyter (2) – Kibana (2)
Chemburkar Snehal Shrish	S17-IR-2006	Cinder (1) – Spark (1) – R (1) – dot-Cloud (1) – Pivotal Gemfire (1) – PyBrain (2) – Engine Yard (2)
Anbazhagan Karthik	S17-IR-2008	Kestrel (1) – Scalapack (1) – HadoopDB (1) – OODT (1) – Thrift (1) – Mahout (2) – Moab (2)
Jain Anurag Kumar	S17-IR-2011	DL4j (1) – Solandra (1) – Cloud-Stack (1) – Logstash (1) – Ansible (1) – Hyper-V (2) – Swift (2)
Jain Pratik	S17-IR-2012	GraphLab (1) – GFFS (1) – Lustre (1) – Reef (1) – Harp (1) – LevelDB (2) – Event Hubs (2)
Korrapati Sahiti	S17-IR-2013	Flume (1) – OpenCV (1) – ORC (1) – VMware ESXi (1) – Hama (1) – DevOpslang (2) – Accumulo (2)
Continued on next page		

Table 3.1 – continued from previous page

Name	HID	Technologies
Krishnakumar Harshit	S17-IR-2014	Sqoop (1) – Pivotal (1) – Google MillWheel (1) – iRODS (1) – VoltDB (1) – OpenPBS (2) – Kite (2)
Lingampalli Anvesh Nayan	S17-IR-2016	ActiveMQ (1) – OpenTOSCA (1) – Avro (1) – SaltStack (1) – Whirr (1) – MLlib (2) – GraphChi (2)
Marni Veera	S17-IR-2017	Eduroam (1) – Potree (1) – Pivotal HD/Hawq (1) – Docker Compose (1) – OpenNebula (1) – point-to-point (2) – Neptune (2)
Merugureddy Bhavesh Reddy	S17-IR-2018	CompLearn (1) – OpenID (1) – Cisco Intelligent Automation for Cloud (1) – Pentaho (1) – scikit-learn (1) – Google and other public Clouds (2) – Llama (2)
Methkupalli Vasanth	S17-IR-2019	Oracle (1) – CNTK (1) – Twister (1) – NetCDF (1) – Oozie (1) – KeystoneML (2) – Lumbeyard (2)
Mishra Govind	S17-IR-2021	Docker Machine and Swarm (1) – Shark (1) – Ligra (1) – Redis (1) – Facebook Puma/Ptail/Scribe/ODS (1) – AWS Elastic Beanstalk (2) – Facebook Corona (2)
Naik Abhishek	S17-IR-2022	Sesame (1) – Pilot Jobs (1) – Red Hat OpenShift (1) – Google Pub Sub (1) – Boto (1) – Triana (2) – IBM System G (2)
Parekh Ronak	S17-IR-2024	Cobbler (1) – GraphX (1) – Memcached (1) – graphdb (1) – LDAP (1) – Spark SQL (2) – Splunk (2)
Raghatate Rahul	S17-IR-2026	Ceph (1) – CDF (1) – Jitterbit (1) – Naiad (1) – publish-subscribe: MPI (1) – Google F1 (2) – NaradaBroker (2)
Ramachandran Shahidhya	S17-IR-2027	DataNucleus (1) – Razor (1) – Twitter Heron (1) – Amazon RDS (1) – SAML OAuth (1) – (Dryad) (2) – DB2 (2)
Ramanam Srikanth	S17-IR-2028	Spark Streaming (1) – Libcloud (1) – Google Kubernetes (1) – mlpy (1) – Dokku (1) – N1QL (2) – PetSc (2)
Ramaraju Naveenkumar	S17-IR-2029	Galois (1) – Slurm [Slu] (1) – Giraffe (1) – Azure Machine Learning (1) – Ninefold (1) – CDMI (2) – OpenStack Ironic (2)
Ravi Sowmya	S17-IR-2030	UIMA (1) – Jena (1) – Tycoon (1) – Azure Data Factory (1) – Google Cloud DataFlow (1) – Medusa-GPU (2) – Neo4J (2)
Continued on next page		

Table 3.1 – continued from previous page

Name	HID	Technologies
Satyam Kumar	S17-IR-2031	Google Cloud Storage (1) – EclipseLink (1) – Torch (1) – Caffè (1) – Parquet (1) – Rasdaman (2) – DAAL(Intel) (2)
Sharma Yatin	S17-IR-2034	rkt (1) – Heroku (1) – Pegasus (1) – Drill (1) – Titan:db (1) – OpenStack (2) – Espresso (2)
Shinde Piyush	S17-IR-2035	ODBC/JDBC (1) – f4 (1) – Oracle PGX (1) – Eucalyptus (1) – D3.js (1) – Ganglia (2) – Amazon Route 53 (2)
Singh Rahul	S17-IR-2036	OpenStack Heat (1) – Saga (1) – Agave (1) – Storm (1) – JMS (1) – Graylog (2) – Google App Engine (2)
Sitharaman Sriram	S17-IR-2037	Public Cloud: Amazon SNS (1) – FTP (1) – HBase (1) – MQTT (1) – RCFile (1) – OpenJPA (2) – SGE (2)
Sivaprasad Sushmita	S17-IR-2038	Terraform (1) – H2O (1) – KVM (1) – Cloud Foundry (1) – Cloud-Bees (1) – Marionette Collective (2) – three.js (2)
Suri Naren	S17-IR-2039	TOSCA (1) – HTTP (1) – IBM BlueMix (1) – Google Omega (1) – Gluster (1) – Google DataStore (2) – MapGraph (2)
Vora Sagar	S17-IR-2041	IBM Watson (1) – Public Cloud: Amazon S3 (1) – Kyoto/Tokyo Cabinet (1) – Elasticsearch (1) – Tajo (1) – Google BigQuery (2) – S4 (2)
Yadav Diksha	S17-IR-2044	AllegroGraph (1) – Theano (1) – Atmosphere (1) – Granules (1) – HDFS (1) – Hibernate (2) – Hive (2)
	•	•
TA	S17-TS-0001	Mahout (1)
TA	S17-TS-0001	Tika (1)
TA	S17-TS-0003	HCatalog (1)
TA	S17-TS-0004	Foreman (1)
TA	S17-TS-0005	Genesis (1)
TA	S17-TS-0006	Presto (1)
TA	S17-TS-0007	Nagios (1)

## 3.2 Technologies

In this section we find a number of technologies that are related to big data. Certainly a number of these projects are hosted as an Apache project. One important resource for a general list of all apache projects is at

- Apache projects: <https://projects.apache.org/projects.html?category>

### 3.2.1 Workflow-Orchestration

1. ODE
2. ActiveBPEL
3. Airavata
4. Pegasus
5. Kepler
6. Swift
7. Taverna

Taverna is workflow management system. According to [1], Taverna is transitioning to Apache Incubator as of Jan 2017. Taverna suite includes 2 products:

(1). Taverna Workbench is desktop client where user can define the workflow. (2). Taverna Server is responsible for executing the remote workflows.

Taverna workflows can also be executed on command-line. Taverna supports wide range of services including WSDL-style and RESTful Web Services, BioMart, SoapLab, R, and Excel. Taverna also support mechanism to monitor the running workflows using its web browser interface. In the [2] paper, the formal syntax and operational semantics of Taverna is explained.

8. Triana
9. Trident

In [3], it is explained that Apache Trident is a “high-level abstraction for doing realtime computing on top of [Apache] Storm.” Similarly to Apache Storm, Apache Trident was developed by Twitter. Furthermore, [3] introduces Trident as a tool that “allows you to seamlessly intermix high throughput (millions of messages per second), stateful stream processing with low latency distributed querying.” In [4], the five kinds of operations in Trident are described as “Operations that apply locally to each partition and cause no network transfer”, “repartitioning operations that repartition a stream but otherwise don’t change the contents (involves network transfer)”, “aggregation operations that do network transfer as part of the operation”, “operations on grouped streams” and “merges and joins.” In [3], these five kinds of operations (i.e. joins, aggregations, grouping, functions, and filters) and the general concepts of Apache Trident are described as similar to “high level batch processing tools like Pig or Cascading.”

10. BioKepler
11. Galaxy
12. IPython
13. Jupyter
14. (Dryad)
15. Naiad
16. Oozie
17. Tez
18. Google FlumeJava
19. Crunch

## 20. Cascading

[5] Cascading software authored by Chris Wensel is development platform for building the application in Hadoop. It basically act as an abstraction for Apache Hadoop used for creating complex data processing workflow using the scalability of hadoop however hiding the complexity of mapReduce jobs. User can write their program in java without having knowledge of mapReduce. Applications written on cascading are portable.

Cascading Benefits 1. With Cascading application can be scaled as per the data sets. 2. Easily Portable 3. Single jar file for application deployment.

## 21. Scalding

## 22. e-Science Central

In [6], it is explained that e-Science Central is designed to address some of the pitfalls within current Infrastructure as a Service (e.g. Amazon EC2) and Platform as a Service (e.g. force.com) services. For instance, in [6], the “majority of potential scientific users, access to raw hardware is of little use as they lack the skills and resources needed to design, develop and maintain the robust, scalable applications they require” and furthermore “current platforms focus on services required for business applications, rather than those needed for scientific data storage and analysis.” In [7], it is explained that e-Science Central is a “cloud based platform for data analysis” which is “portable and can be run on Amazon AWS, Windows Azure or your own hardware.” In [6], e-Science Central is further described as a platform, which “provides both Software and Platform as a Service for scientific data management, analysis and collaboration.” This collaborative platform is designed to be scalable while also maintaining ease of use for scientists. In [6], “a project consisting of chemical modeling by cancer researchers” demonstrates how e-Science Central “allows scientists to upload data, edit and run workflows, and share results in the cloud.”

## 23. Azure Data Factory

## 24. Google Cloud Dataflow

## 25. NiFi (NSA)

## 26. Jitterbit

## 27. Talend

## 28. Pentaho

## 29. Apatar

## 30. Docker Compose

## 31. KeystoneML

### 3.2.2 Application and Analytics

## 32. Mahout [8]

“Apache Mahout software provides three major features: (1) A simple and extensible programming environment and framework for building scalable algorithms (2) A wide variety of premade algorithms for Scala + Apache Spark, H2O, Apache Flink (3) Samsara, a vector math experimentation environment with R-like syntax which works at scale”

## 33. MLlib

## 34. Mbase

## 35. DataFu

The Apache DataFu project was created out of the need for stable, well-tested libraries for large scale data processing in Hadoop. As detailed in [9] Apache DataFu consists of two libraries Apache DataFu Pig and Apache DataFu Hourglass. Apache DataFu Pig is a collection of useful user-defined functions for data analysis

in Apache Pig. The functions are in areas of Statistics, Bag Operations, Set Operations, Sessions, Sampling, Estimation, Hashing and Link Analysis. Apache DataFu Hourglass is a library for incrementally processing data using Hadoop MapReduce. It is designed to make computations over sliding windows more efficient. For these types of computations, the input data is partitioned in some way, usually according to time, and the range of input data to process is adjusted as new data arrives. Hourglass works with input data that is partitioned by day, as this is a common scheme for partitioning temporal data.

36. R

[10] R, a GNU project, is a successor to S - a statistical programming language. It offers a range of capabilities – “programming language, high level graphics, interfaces to other languages and debugging”. “R is an integrated suite of software facilities for data manipulation, calculation and graphical display”. The statistical and graphical techniques provided by R make it popular in the statistical community. The statistical techniques provided include linear and nonlinear modelling, classical statistical tests, time-series analysis, classification and clustering to name a few. [11] The number of packages available in R has made it popular for use in machine learning, visualization, and data operations tasks like data extraction, cleaning, loading, transformation, analysis, modeling and visualization. It’s strength lies in analyzing data using its rich library but falls short when working with very large datasets.

37. pbdR

Programming with Big Data in R (pbdR) [12] is an environment having series of R packages for statistical computing with Big Data using high-performance statistical computation. It uses R, a popular language between statisticians and data miners. “pbdR” focuses on distributed memory system, where data is distributed across several machines and processed in batch mode. It uses MPI for inter process communications. R focuses on single machines for data analysis using an interactive GUI. Currently there are two implementations of pbdR, one Rmpi and another being pbdMpi. Rmpi uses SPMD parallelism while pbdMpi uses manager/worker parallelism.

38. Bioconductor

39. ImageJ

40. OpenCV

41. Scalapack

42. Petsc

43. PLASMA MAGMA

44. Azure Machine Learning

Azure Machine Learning is a cloud based service that can be used to do predictive analytics, machine learning or data mining. It has features like in-built algorithm library, machine learning studio and a webservice [13]. In built algorithm library has implementation of various popular machine learning algorithms like decision tree, SVM, linear regression, neural networks etc. Machine learning studio facilitates creation of predictive models using graphical user interface by dragging, dropping and connecting of different modules that can be used by people with minimal knowledge in the machine learning field. Machine learning studio is a free service for basic version and comes with a monthly charge for advanced versions. Apart from building models, studio also has options to do preprocessing like clean, transform and normalize the data. Webservice provides option to deploy the machine learning algorithm as ready to consume APIs that can be reused in future with minimal effort and can also be published.

45. Google Prediction API & Translation API

Google Prediction API & Translation API are part of Cloud ML API family with specific roles. Below is a description of each and their use.

Google Prediction API provides pattern-matching and machine learning capabilities. Built on HTTP and JSON, the prediction API uses training data to learn and consecutively use what has been learned to predict a numeric

value or choose a category that describes new pieces of data. This makes it easier for any standard HTTP client to send requests to it and parse the responses. The API can be used to predict what users might like, categorize emails as spam or non-spam, assess whether posted comments sentiments are positive or negative or how much a user may spend in a day. Prediction API has a 6 month limited free trial or a paid use for \$10 per project which offers up to 10,000 predictions a day [14].

Google Translation API is a simple programmatic interface for translating an arbitrary string into any supported language. Google Translation API is highly responsive allowing websites and applications to integrate for fast dynamic translation of source text from source language to a target language. Translation API also automatically identifies and translate languages with a high accuracy from over a hundred different languages. Google Translation API is charged at \$20 per million characters making it an affordable localization solution. Translation API is also distributed in two editions, premium edition which is tailored for users with precise long-form translation services like livestream, high volumes of emails or detailed articles and documents. There's also standard edition which is tailored for short, real-time conversations [15].

46. mlpy
47. scikit-learn
48. PyBrain
49. CompLearn
50. DAAL(Intel)
51. Caffe

Caffe is a deep learning framework made with three terms namely expression, speed and modularity [16]. Using Expressive architecture, switching between CPU and GPU by setting a single flag to train on a GPU machine then deploy to commodity cluster or mobile devices. Here the concept of configuration file will come without hard coding the values. Switching between CPU and GPU can be done by setting a flag to train on a GPU machine then deploy to commodity clusters or mobile devices.

It can process over 60 million images per day with a single NVIDIA K40 GPU. It is being used by academic research projects, startup prototypes, and even large-scale industrial applications in vision, speech, and multimedia.

52. Torch

Torch is an open source machine learning library, a scientific computing framework [17]. It implements LuaJIT programming language and implements C/CUDA. It implements N-dimensional array. It does routines of indexing, slicing, transposing etc. It has an interface to C language via scripting language LuaJIT. It supports different artificial intelligence models like neural network and energy based models. It is compatible with GPU. The core package is 'torch'. It provides a flexible N dimensional array which supports basic routings. It has been used to build hardware implementation for data flows like those found in neural networks.

53. Theano
54. DL4j

DL4j stands for Deeplearning4j. [18] It is a deep learning programming library written for Java and the Java virtual machine (JVM) and a computing framework with wide support for deep learning algorithms. Deeplearning4j includes implementations of the restricted Boltzmann machine, deep belief net, deep autoencoder, stacked denoising autoencoder and recursive neural tensor network, word2vec, doc2vec, and GloVe. These algorithms all include distributed parallel versions that integrate with Apache Hadoop and Spark. It is an open-source software released under Apache License 2.0.

Training with Deeplearning4j occurs in a cluster. Neural nets are trained in parallel via iterative reduce, which works on Hadoop-YARN and on Spark. Deeplearning4j also integrates with CUDA kernels to conduct pure GPU operations, and works with distributed GPUs.

55. H2O

## 56. IBM Watson

IBM Watson [19] is a super computer built on cognitive technology that processes information like the way human brain does by understanding the data in a natural language as well as analyzing structured and unstructured data. It was initially developed as a question and answer tool more specifically to answer questions on the quiz show “Jeopardy” but now it has been seen as helping doctors and nurses in the treatment of cancer. It was developed by IBM’s DeepQA research team led by David Ferrucci. [20] illustrates that with Watson you can create bots that can engage in conversation with you. You can even provide personalized recommendations to Watson by understanding a user’s personality, tone and emotion. Watson uses the Apache Hadoop framework in order to process the large volume of data needed to generate an answer by creating in-memory datasets used at run-time. Watson’s DeepQA UIMA (Unstructured Information Management Architecture) annotators were deployed as mappers in the Hadoop Map-Reduce framework. Watson is written in multiple programming languages like Java, C++, Prolog and it runs on the SUSE Linux Enterprise Server. [20] mentions that today Watson is available as a set of open source APIs and Software As a Service product as well.

## 57. Oracle PGX

## 58. GraphLab

GraphLab [21] is a graph-based, distributed computation, high performance framework for machine learning written in C++. It is an open source project started by Prof. Carlos Guestrin of Carnegie Mellon University in 2009, designed considering the scale, variety and complexity of real world data. It integrates various high level algorithms such as Stochastic Gradient Descent, Gradient Descent & Locking and provides high performance experience. It includes scalable machine learning toolkits which has implementation for deep learning, factor machines, topic modeling, clustering, nearest neighbors and almost everything required to enhance machine learning models. This framework is targeted for sparse iterative graph algorithms. It helps data scientists and developers easily create and install applications at large scale.

## 59. GraphX

GraphX is Apache Spark’s API for graph and graph-parallel computation. [22]

GraphX provides:

**Flexibility:** It seamlessly works with both graphs and collections. GraphX unifies ETL, exploratory analysis, and iterative graph computation within a single system. You can view the same data as both graphs and collections, transform and join graphs with RDDs efficiently, and write custom iterative graph algorithms using the Pregel API.

**Speed:** Its performance is comparable to the fastest specialized graph processing systems while retaining Apache Spark’s flexibility, fault tolerance, and ease of use.

**Algorithms:** GraphX comes with a variety of algorithms such as PageRank, Connected Components, Label propagations, SVD++, Strongly connected components and Triangle Count.

It combines the advantages of both data-parallel and graph-parallel systems by efficiently expressing graph computation within the Spark data-parallel framework. [23]

It gets developed as a part of Apache Spark project. It thus gets tested and updated with each Spark release.

## 60. IBM System G

## 61. GraphBuilder(Intel)

## 62. TinkerPop

ThinkerPop is a graph computing framework from Apache software foundation. :cite :www-ApacheTinkerPop Before coming under the Apache project, ThinkerPop was a stack of technologies like Blueprint, Pipes, Frames, Rexters, Furnace and Gremlin where each part was supporting graph-based application development. Now all parts are come under single TinkerPop project repo. [24] It uses Gremlin, a graph traversal machine and language. It allows user to write complex queries (traversal), that can use for real-time transactional (OLTP) queries, graph analytic system (OLAP) or combination of both as in hybrid. Gremlin is written in java. [25]



TinkerPop has an ability to create a graph in any size or complexity. Gremlin engine allows user to write graph traversal in Gremlin language, Python, JavaScript, Scala, Go, SQL and SPARQL. It is capable to adhere with small graph which requires a single machine or massive graphs that can only be possible with large cluster of machines, without changing the code.

63. Parasol

64. Dream:Lab

DREAM:Lab stands for “Distributed Research on Emerging Applications and Machines Lab.” [26] DREAM:Lab is centered around distributed systems research to enable expeditious utilization of distributed data and computing systems. [26] DREAM:Lab utilizes the “capabilities of hundreds of personal computers” to allow access to supercomputing resources to average individuals. [27] The DREAM:Lab pursues this goal by utilizing distributed computing. [27] Distributed computing consists of independent computing resources that communicate with each other over a network. [28] A large, complex computing problem is broken down into smaller, more manageable tasks and then these tasks are distributed to the various components of the distributed computing system. [28]

65. Google Fusion Tables

Fusion Tables is a cloud based services, provided by Google for data management and integration. Fusion Tables allow users to upload the data in tabular format using data files like spreadsheet, CSV, KML, .tsv up to 250MB. [29] It used for data management, visualizing data (e.g. pie-charts, bar-charts, lineplot, scatterplot, timelines) [30], sharing of tables, filter and aggregation the data. It allows user to take the data privately, within controlled collaborative group or in public. It allows to integrate the data from different tables from different users or tables. Fusion Table uses two-layer storage, Bigtable and Magastore. The information rows are stored in bigdata table called “Rows”, user can merge the multiple table in to one, from multiple users. “Megastore is a library on top of bigtable”. [31] Data visualization is one the feature, where user can see the visual representation of their data as soon as they upload it. User can store the data along with geospatial information as well.

66. CINET

67. NWB

68. Elasticsearch

Elasticsearch [32] is a real time distributed, RESTful search and analytics engine which is capable of performing full text search operations for you. It is not just limited to full text search operations but it also allows you to analyze your data, perform CRUD operations on data, do basic text analysis including tokenization and filtering. [33] For example while developing an E-commerce website, Elasticsearch can be used to store the entire product catalog and inventory and can be used to provide search and autocomplete suggestions for the products. Elasticsearch is developed in Java and is an open source search engine which uses standard RESTful APIs and JSON on top of Apache’s Lucene - which is a full text search engine library. Clinton Gormley & Zachary Tong [34] describes elastic search as “A distributed real time document store where every field is indexed and searchable”. They also mention that “Elastic search is capable of scaling to hundreds of servers and petabytes of structured and unstructured data”. [35] mentions that Elastic search can be used on big data by using the Elasticsearch-Hadoop (ES-Hadoop) connector. ES-Hadoop connector lets you index the Hadoop data into the Elastic Stack to take full advantage of the Elasticsearch engine and returns output through Kibana visualizations. [36] A log parsing engine “Logstash” and analytics and visualization platform “Kibana” are also developed alongside Elasticsearch forming a single package.

69. Kibana

70. Logstash

Logstash is an open source data collection engine with real-time pipelining capabilities. Logstash can dynamically unify data from disparate sources and normalize the data into destinations of your choice. [37] Cleanse and democratize all your data for diverse advanced downstream analytics and visualization use cases.

While Logstash originally drove innovation in log collection, its capabilities extend well beyond that use case.

Any type of event can be enriched and transformed with a broad array of input, filter, and output plugins, with many native codecs further simplifying the ingestion process. Logstash accelerates your insights by harnessing a greater volume and variety of data.

- 71. Graylog
- 72. Splunk
- 73. Tableau
- 74. D3.js
- 75. three.js
- 76. Potree
- 77. DC.js

According to [38]: “DC.js is a javascript charting library with native crossfilter support, allowing exploration on large multi-dimensional datasets. It uses d3 to render charts in CSS-friendly SVG format. Charts rendered using dc.js are data driven and reactive and therefore provide instant feedback to user interaction.” DC.js library can be used to perform data analysis on both mobile devices and different browsers. Under the dc namespace the following chart classes are included: barChart, boxplot, bubbleChart, bubbleOverlay, compositeChart, dataCount, dataGrid, dataTable, geoChoroplethChart, heatMap, legend, lineChart, numberDisplay, pieChart, rowChart, scatterPlot, selectMenu and seriesChart.

- 78. TensorFlow
- 79. CNTK

### 3.2.3 Application Hosting Frameworks

- 80. Google App Engine [39]

On purpose we put in here a “good” example of a bad entry that would receive 10 out of 100 points, e.g. an F:

“Google App Engine” provides platform as a service. There are major advantages from this framework:

- (a) Scalable Applications
- (b) Easier to maintain
- (c) Publishing services easily

Reasons: (a) “major advantages is advertisement” if you add word major (b) grammar needs to be improved (c) the three points do not really say anything about Google App Engine (d) the reader will after reading this have not much information about what it is (e) a reference is not included. (f) enumeration should be in this page avoided. We like to see a number of paragraphs with text.

**Note: This is an example for a bad entry**

- 81. AppScale

AppScale is an application hosting platform. This platform helps to deploy and scale the unmodified Google App Engine application, which run the application on any cloud infrastructure in public, private and on premise cluster. [40] AppScale provide rapid, API development platform that can run on any cloud infrastructure. The platform separates the app logic and its service part to have control over application deployment, data storage, resource use, backup and migration. AppScale is based on Google’s App Engine APIs and has support for Python, Go, PHP and Java applications. It supports single and multimode deployment, which will help with large, dataset or CPU. AppScale allows to deploy app in three main mode i.e. dev/test, production and customize deployment. [www-apscale-deployment]

- 82. Red Hat OpenShift

83. Heroku

84. Aerobatic

According to [41]: Aerobatic is a platform that allows hosting static websites. It used to be an ad-on for Bitbucket but now Aerobatic is transitioning to standalone CLI(command Line Tool) and web dashboard . Aerobatic allows automatic builds to different branches. New changes to websites can be deployed using `aero deploy` command which can be executed from local desktop or any of CD tools and services like Jenkins, Codeship, Travis and so on. It also allows users to configure custom error pages and offers authentication which can also be customized. Aerobatic is backed by AWS cloud. Aerobatic has free plan and pro plan options for customers.

85. AWS Elastic Beanstalk

86. Azure

Microsoft Corporation (MSFT) markets its cloud products under the *Azure* brand name. At its most basic, Azure acts as an *infrastructure-as-a-service* (IaaS) provider. IaaS virtualizes hardware components, a key differentiation from other *-as-a-service* products. IaaS “abstract[s] the user from the details of infrastructure like physical computing resources, location, data partitioning, scaling, security, backup, etc.” [42]

However, Azure offers a host of closely-related tool and products to enhance and improve the core product, such as raw block storage, load balancers, and IP addresses [43]. For instance, Azure users can access predictive analytics, Bots and Blockchain-as-a-Service [43] as well as more-basic computing, networking, storage, database and management components [44]. The Azure website shows twelve major categories under *Products* and twenty *Solution* categories, e.g., e-commerce or Business SaaS apps.

Azure competes against Amazon’s *Amazon Web Service*, [45] even though IBM (*SoftLayer* [46] and *Bluemix* [47]) and Google (*Google Cloud Platform*) [48] offer IaaS to the market. As of January 2017, Azure’s datacenters span 32 Microsoft-defined *regions*, or 38 *declared regions*, throughout the world. [43]

87. Cloud Foundry

88. Pivotal

89. IBM BlueMix

90. (Ninefold)

The Australian based cloud computing platform has shut down their services since January 30, 2016. Refer [49]

91. Jelastic

92. Stackato

93. appfog

According to [50], “AppFog is a platform as a service (PaaS) provider.” Platform as a service provides a platform for the development of web applications without the necessity of purchasing the software and infrastructure that supports it. [51] PaaS provides an environment for the creation of software. [51] The underlying support infrastructure that AppFog provides includes things such as runtime, middleware, o/s, virtualization, servers, storage, and networking. [52] AppFog is based on VMWare’s CloudFoundry project. [50] It gets things such as MySQL, Mongo, Redis, memCache, etc. running and then manages them. [53]

94. CloudBees

95. Engine Yard

96. (CloudControl)

No Longer active as of Feb. 2016 [54]

97. dotCloud

dotCloud services were shutdown on February 29,2016 [55]

- 98. Dokku
- 99. OSGi
- 100. HUBzero
- 101. OODT
- 102. Agave
- 103. Atmosphere

### 3.2.4 High level Programming

- 104. Kite
- 105. Hive
- 106. HCatalog
- 107. Tajo

Apache Tajo [56] is a big data relational and distributed data warehouse system for Apache's Hadoop framework. It uses the Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS) as a storage layer and has its own query execution engine instead of the MapReduce framework. Tajo is designed to provide low-latency and scalable ad-hoc queries, online aggregation, and ETL (extraction-transformation-loading process) on large-data sets which are stored on HDFS (Hadoop Distributed File System) and on other data sources. [57] Apart from HDFS, it also supports other storage formats as Amazon S3, Apache HBase, Elasticsearch etc. It provides distributed SQL query processing engine and even has query optimization techniques and provides interactive analysis on large-data sets. Tajo is compatible with ANSI/ISO SQL standard, JDBC standard. Tajo can also store data from various file formats such as CSV, JSON,RCFile, SequenceFile, ORC and Parquet. It provides a SQL shell which allows users to submit the SQL queries. It also offers user defined functions to work with it which can be created in python. A Tajo cluster has one master node and a number of worker nodes. [57] The master node is responsible for performing the query planning and maintaining a coordination among the worker nodes. It does this by dividing a query in small task which are assigned to the workers who have a local query engine for executing the queries assigned to them.

- 108. Shark
- 109. Phoenix

In the first quarter of 2013, Salesforce.com released its proprietary SQL-like interface and query engine for HBase, *Phoenix*, to the open source community. The company appears to have been motivated to develop Phoenix as a way to 1) increase accessibility to HBase by using the industry-standard query language (SQL); 2) save users time by abstracting away the complexities of coding native HBase queries; and, 3) implementing query best practices by implementing them automatically via Phoenix. [58] Although Salesforce.com initially *open-sourced* it via Github, by May of 2014 it had become a top-level Apache project. [59]

Phoenix, written in Java, “compiles [SQL queries] into a series of HBase scans, and orchestrates the running of those scans to produce regular JDBC result sets.” [60] In addition, the program directs compute intense portions of the calls to the server. For instance, if a user queried for the top ten records across numerous regions from an HBase database consisting of a billion records, the program would first select the top ten records for each region using server-side compute resources. After that, the client would be tasked with selecting the overall top ten. [61]

Despite adding an abstraction layer, Phoenix can actually speed up queries because it optimizes the query during the translation process. [58] For example, “Phoenix beats Hive for a simple query spanning 10M-100M rows.” [62]

Finally, another program can enhance HBase's accessibility for those inclined towards graphical interfaces. SQuirell only requires the user to set up the JDBC driver and specify the appropriate connection string. [63]

110. Impala

111. MRQL

MapReduce Query Language (MRQL, pronounced miracle) “is a query processing and optimization system for large-scale, distributed data analysis”. [64] MRQL provides a SQL like language for use on Apache Hadoop, Hama, Spark, and Flink. MRQL allows users to perform complex data analysis using only SQL like queries, which are translated by MRQL to efficient Java code. [64]

MRQL was created in 2011 by Leonids Fegaras [65] and is currently in the Apache Incubator. All projects accepted by the Apache Software Foundation (ASF) undergo an incubation period until a review indicates that the project meets the standards of other ASF projects. [66]

112. SAP HANA

As noted in [67], SAP HANA is in-memory massively distributed platform that consists of three components: analytics, relational ACID compliant database and application. Predictive analytics and machine learning capabilities are dynamically allocated for searching and processing of spatial, graphical, and text data. SAP HANA accommodates flexible development and deployment of data on premises, cloud and hybrid configurations. In a nutshell, SAP HANA acts as a warehouse that integrates live transactional data from various data sources on a single platform [68]. It provides extensive administrative, security features and data access that ensures high data availability, data protection and data quality.

113. HadoopDB

114. PolyBase

115. Pivotal HD/Hawq

116. Presto

Presto [69] is an open-source distributed SQL query engine that supports interactive analytics on large datasets. It allows interfacing with a variety of data sources such as Hive, Cassandra, RDBMSs and proprietary data source. Presto is used at a number of big-data companies such as Facebook, Airbnb and Dropbox. Presto’s performance compares favorably to similar systems such as Hive and Stinger [70].

117. Google Dremel

118. Google BigQuery

119. Amazon Redshift

120. Drill

121. Kyoto Cabinet

Kyoto Cabinet as specified in [71] is a library of routines for managing a database which is a simple data file containing records. Each record in the database is a pair of a key and a value. Every key and value is serial bytes with variable length. Both binary data and character string can be used as a key and a value. Each key must be unique within a database. There is neither concept of data tables nor data types. Records are organized in hash table or B+ tree. Kyoto Cabinet runs very fast. The elapsed time to store one million records is 0.9 seconds for hash database, and 1.1 seconds for B+ tree database. Moreover, the size of database is very small. The overhead for a record is 16 bytes for hash database, and 4 bytes for B+ tree database. Furthermore, scalability of Kyoto Cabinet is great. The database size can be up to 8EB (9.22e18 bytes).

122. Pig

123. Sawzall

Google engineers created the domain-specific programming language (DSL) *Sawzall* as a productivity enhancement tool for Google employees. They targeted the analysis of large data sets with flat, but regular, structures spread across numerous servers. The authors designed it to handle “simple, easily distributed computations: filtering, aggregation, extraction of statistics,” etc. from the aforementioned data sets. [72]

In general terms, a Sawzall job works as follows: multiple computers each create a Sawzall instance, perform some operation on a single record out of (potentially) petabytes of data, return the result to an aggregator function on a different computer and then shut down the Sawzall instance.

The engineer's focus on simplicity and parallelization led to unconventional design choices. For instance, in contrast to most programming languages Sawzall operates on one data record at a time; it does not even preserve state between records. [73] Additionally, the language provides just a single primitive result function, the *emit* statement. The emitter returns a value from the Sawzall program to a designated virtual receptacle, generally some type of aggregator. In another example of pursuing language simplicity and parallelization, the aggregators remain separate from the formal Sawzall language (they are written in C++) because "some of the aggregation algorithms are sophisticated and best implemented in a native language [and] [m]ore important[ly] drawing an explicit line between filtering and aggregation enables a high degree of parallelism, even though it hides the parallelism from the language itself". [72]

Important components of the Sawzall language include: *szl*, the binary containing the code compiler and byte-code interpreter that executes the program; the *libszl* library, which compiles and executes Sawzall programs "[w]hen szl is used as part of another program, e.g. in a [map-reduce] program"; the Sawzall language plugin, designated *protoc\_gen\_szl*, which generates Sawzall code when run in conjunction with Google's own *protoc* protocol compiler; and libraries for intrinsic functions as well as Sawzall's associated aggregation functionality. [74]

- 124. Google Cloud DataFlow
- 125. Summingbird
- 126. Lumberyard

### 3.2.5 Streams

- 127. Storm
- 128. S4
- 129. Samza
- 130. Granules
- 131. Neptune
- 132. Google MillWheel
- 133. Amazon Kinesis

Kinesis is Amazon's [75] real time data processing engine. It is designed to provide scalable, durable and reliable data processing platform with low latency. The data to Kinesis can be ingested from multiple sources in different format. This data is further made available by Kinesis to multiple applications or consumers interested in the data. Kinesis provides robust and fault tolerant system to handle this high volume of data. Data sharding mechanism is Kinesis makes it horizontally scalable. Each of these shards in Kinesis process a group of records which are partitioned by the shard key. Each record processed by Kinesis is identified by sequence number, partition key and data blob. Sequence number to records is assigned by the stream. Partition keys are used by partitioner(a hash function) to map the records to the shards i.e. which records should go to which shard. Producers like web servers, client applications, logs push the data to Kinesis whereas Kinesis applications act as consumers of the data from Kinesis engine. It also provides data retention for certain time for example 24 hours default. This data retention window is a sliding window. Kinesis collects lot of metrics which can used to understand the amount of data being processed by Kinesis. User can use this metrics to do some analytics and visualize the metrics data. Kinesis is one of the tools part of AWS infrastructure and provides its users a complete software-as-a-service. Kinesis [76] in the area of real-time processing provides following key benefits: ease of use, parallel processing, scalable, cost effective, fault tolerant and highly available.

- 134. LinkedIn

- 135. Twitter Heron
- 136. Databus
- 137. Facebook Puma/Ptail/Scribe/ODS
- 138. Azure Stream Analytics
- 139. Floe
- 140. Spark Streaming
- 141. Flink Streaming
- 142. DataTurbine

### 3.2.6 Basic Programming model and runtime, SPMD, MapReduce

- 143. Hadoop
- 144. Spark [77]

Apache Spark which is an open source cluster computing framework has emerged as the next generation big data processing engine surpassing Hadoop MapReduce. “Spark engine is developed for in-memory processing as well a disk based processing. This system also provides large number of impressive high level tools such as machine learning tool M Lib, structured data processing, Spark SQL, graph processing tool Graph X, stream processing engine called Spark Streaming, and Shark for fast interactive question device.” The ability of spark to join datasets across various heterogeneous data sources is one of its prized attributes. Apache Spark is not the most suitable data analysis engine when it comes to processing (1) data streams where latency is the most crucial aspect and (2) when the available memory for processing is restricted. “When available memory is very limited, Apache Hadoop Map Reduce may help better, considering huge performance gap.” In cases where latency is the most crucial aspect we can get better results using Apache Storm.

- 145. Twister
- 146. MR-MPI

[78] MR-MPI stands for Map Reduce-Message Passing Interface is open source library build on top of standard MPI. It basically implements mapReduce operation providing a interface for user to simplify writing mapReduce program. It is written in C++ and needs to be linked to MPI library in order to make the basic map reduce functionality to be executed in parallel on distributed memory architecture. It provides interface for c, c++ and python. Using C interface the library can also be called from Fortrain.

- 147. Stratosphere (Apache Flink)
- 148. Reef

REEF (Retainable Evaluator Execution Framework) [79] is a scale-out computing fabric that eases the development of Big Data applications on top of resource managers such as Apache YARN and Mesos. It is a Big Data system that makes it easy to implement scalable, fault-tolerant runtime environments for a range of data processing models on top of resource managers. REEF provides capabilities to run multiple heterogeneous frameworks and workflows of those efficiently. REEF contains two libraries, Wake and Tang where Wake is an event-based-programming framework inspired by Rx and SEDA and Tang is a dependency injection framework inspired by Google Guice, but designed specifically for configuring distributed systems.

- 149. Disco
- 150. Hama
- 151. Giraph
- 152. Pregel



153. Pegasus

154. Ligra

155. GraphChi

156. Galois

Galois system was built by intelligent software systems team at University of Texas, Austin. As explained in [80], “Galois is a system that automatically executes ‘Galoized’ serial C++ or Java code in parallel on shared-memory machines. It works by exploiting amorphous data-parallelism, which is present even in irregular codes that are organized around pointer-based data structures such as graphs and trees”. By using Galois provided data structures programmers can write serial programs that gives the performance of parallel execution. Galois employs annotations at loop levels to understand correct context during concurrent execution and executes the code that could be run in parallel. The key idea behind Galois is Tao-analysis, in which parallelism is exploited at compile time rather than at run time by creating operators equivalent of the code by employing data driven local computation algorithm [81]. Galois currently supports C++ and Java.

157. Medusa-GPU

158. MapGraph

159. Totem

### 3.2.7 Inter process communication Collectives

160. point-to-point

161. publish-subscribe: MPI

162. HPX-5

Based on [82], High Performance ParallelX (HPX-5) is an open source, distributed model that provides opportunity for operations to run unmodified on one-to-many nodes. The dynamic nature of the model accommodates effective “computing resource management and task scheduling”. It is portable and performance-oriented. HPX-5 was developed by IU Center for Research in Extreme Scale Technologies (CREST). Concurrency is provided by lightweight control object (LCO) synchronization and asynchronous remote procedure calls. ParallelX component allows for termination detection and supplies per-process collectives. It “addresses the challenges of starvation, latency, overhead, waiting, energy and reliability”. Finally, it supports OpenCL to use distributed GPU and coprocessors. HPX-5 could be compiled on various OS platforms, however it was only tested on several Linux and Darwin (10.11) platforms. Required configurations and environments could be accessed via [83].

163. Argo BEAST HPX-5 BEAST PULSAR

Search on the internet was not successful.

164. Harp

Harp [84] is a simple, easy to maintain, low risk and easy to scale static web server that also serves Jade, Markdown, EJS, Less, Stylus, Sass, and CoffeeScript as HTML, CSS, and JavaScript without any configuration and requires low cognitive overhead. It supports the beloved layout/partial paradigm and it has flexible metadata and global objects for traversing the file system and injecting custom data into templates. It acts like a lightweight web server that was powerful enough for me to abandon web frameworks for dead simple front-end publishing. Harp can also compile your project down to static assets for hosting behind any valid HTTP server.

165. Netty

Netty [85] “is an asynchronous event-driven network application framework for rapid development of maintainable high performance protocol servers & clients”. Netty [86] “is more than a collection of interfaces and classes; it also defines an architectural model and a rich set of design patterns”. It is protocol agnostic, supports



both connection oriented protocols using TCP and connection less protocols built using UDP. Netty offers performance superior to standard Java NIO API thanks to optimized resource management, pooling and reuse and low memory copying.

#### 166. ZeroMQ

In [87], ZeroMQ is introduced as a software product that can “connect your code in any language, on any platform” by leveraging “smart patterns like pub-sub, push-pull, and router-dealer” to carry “messages across inproc, IPC, TCP, TIPC, [and] multicast.” In [88], it is explained that ZeroMQ’s “asynchronous I/O model” causes this “tiny library” to be “fast enough to be the fabric for clustered products.” In [87], it is made clear that ZeroMQ is “backed by a large and open source community” with “full commercial support.” In contrast to Message Passing Interface (i.e. MPI), which is popular among parallel scientific applications, ZeroMQ is designed as a fault tolerant method to communicate across highly distributed systems.

#### 167. ActiveMQ

#### 168. RabbitMQ

RabbitMQ is a message broker [89] which allows services to exchange messages in a fault tolerant manner. It provides variety of features which “enables software applications to connect and scale”. Features are: reliability, flexible routing, clustering, federation, highly available queues, multi-protocol, many clients, management UI, tracing, plugin system, commercial support, large community and user base. RabbitMQ can work in multiple scenarios:

- (a) Simple messaging: producers write messages to the queue and consumers read messages from the the queue. This is synonymous to a simple message queue.
- (b) Producer-consumer: Producers produce messages and consumers receive messages from the queue. The messages are delivered to multiple consumers in round robin manner.
- (c) Publish-subscribe: Producers publish messages to exchanges and consumers subscribe to these exchanges. Consumers receive those messages when the messages are available in those exchanges.
- (d) Routing: In this mode consumers can subscribe to a subset of messages instead of receiving all messages from the queue.
- (e) Topics: Producers can produce messages to a topic multiple consumers registered to receive messages from those topics get those messages. These topics can be handled by a single exchange or multiple exchanges.
- (f) RPC: In this mode the client sends messages as well as registers a callback message queue. The consumers consume the message and post the response message to the callback queue.

RabbitMQ is based on AMQP [90] (Advanced Message Queuing Protocol) messaging model. AMQP is described as follows “messages are published to exchanges, which are often compared to post offices or mailboxes. Exchanges then distribute message copies to queues using rules called bindings. Then AMQP brokers either deliver messages to consumers subscribed to queues, or consumers fetch/pull messages from queues on demand”

#### 169. NaradaBrokering

#### 170. QPid

#### 171. Kafka

Apache Kafka is a streaming platform, which works based on publish-subscribe messaging system and supports distributed environment. Kafka lets publish and subscribe to the messages.

In a publish-subscribe messaging system, publishers are sender of messages. They publish the messages without the knowledge of who is going to ‘subscribe’ to them for processing. Subscribers are users of these messages. They subscribe to only those messages which they are interested in, without knowing who the publishers are. Kafka maintains message feeds based on ‘topic’. A topic is a category or feed name to which records are published. Applications can use Kafka’s Connector APIs to publish the messages to one or more Kafka topics.

Similarly, applications can use Consumer API to subscribe to one or more topics. Kafka has the capability to process the stream of data at real time.

Kafka's stream processor takes continual stream of data from input topics, processes the data in real time and produces streams of data to output topics. Kafka's Streams API are used for data transformation. Kafka allows to store the stream of data in distributed clusters.

Kafka acts as a storage system for incoming data stream. Data is categorised into 'topics'. As Kafka is a distributed system, data streams are partitioned and replicated across nodes. Thus, a combination of messaging, storage and processing data stream makes Kafka a 'streaming platform'.

Kafka is a commonly used for building data pipelines where data is transferred between systems or applications. [91] Kafka can also be used by applications that transform real time incoming data.

172. Kestrel

173. JMS

174. AMQP

[92] AMQP stands for Advanced Message Queueing Protocol. AMQP is open internet protocol that allows secure and reliable communication between applications in different organization and different applications which are on different platforms. AMQP allows businesses to implement middleware applications interoperability by allowing secure message transfer between the applications on timely manner. AMQP is mainly used by financial and banking business. Other sectors that also use AMQP are Defence, Telecommunication, cloud Computing and so on. Apache Qpid, StormMQ, RabbitMQ, MQLight, Microsoft's Windows Azure Service Bus, IIT Software's SwiftMQ and JORAM are some of the products that implement AMQP protocol.

175. Stomp

176. MQTT

According to [93], Message Queueing Telemetry Transport (MQTT) protocol is an Interprocess communication protocol that could serve as better alternative to HTTP in certain cases. It is based on a publish-subscribe messaging pattern. Any sensor or remote machine can publish its data and any registered client can subscribe the data. A broker takes care of the message being published by the remote machine and updates the subscriber in case of new message from the remote machine. The data is sent in binary format which makes it use less bandwidth. It is designed mainly to cater to the needs of devices that have access to minimal network bandwidth and device resources without affecting reliability and quality assurance of delivery. MQTT protocol has been in use since 1999. One of the notable work is project Floodnet [94], which monitors river and floodplains through a set of sensors.

177. Marionette Collective

178. Public Cloud: Amazon SNS

179. Lambda

180. Google Pub Sub

181. Azure Queues

182. Event Hubs

### **3.2.8 In-memory databases/caches**

183. Gora (general object from NoSQL)

Gora is a in-memory data model [95] which also provides persistence to the big data. Gora provides persistence to different types of data stores. Primary goals of Gora are:

- (a) data persistence

- (b) indexing
- (c) data access
- (d) analysis
- (e) map reduce support

Unlike ORM models which mostly work with relational databases for example hibernate gora works for most type of data stores like documents, columnar, key value as well as relational. Gora uses beans to maintain the data in-memory and persist it on disk. Beans are defined using apache avro schema. Gora provides modules for each type of data store it supports. The mapping between bean definition and datastore is done in a mapping file which is specific to a data store. Type Gora workflow will be:

- (a) define the bean used as model for persistence
- (b) use gora compiler to compile the bean
- (c) create a mapping file to map bean definition to datastore
- (d) update gora.properties to specify the datastore to use
- (e) get an instance of corresponding data store using datastore factory.

Gora has a query interface to query the underlying data store. Its configuration is stored in gora.properties which should be present in classpath. In the file you can specify default data store used by Gora engine. Gora also has a CI/CD library call GoraCI which is used to write integration tests.

#### 184. Memcached

Memcached is a free and open-source, high performance, distributed memory object caching system. [96] Although, generic in nature, it is intended for use in speeding up dynamic web applications by reducing the database load.

It can be thought of as a short term memory for your applications. Memcached is an in-memory key-value store for small chunks of arbitrary data from the results of database calls, API calls and page rendering. Its API is available in most of the popular languages. In simple terms, it allows you to take memory from parts of your system where you have more memory than you need and allocate it to parts of your system where you have less memory than you need.

#### 185. Redis

#### 186. LMDB (key value)

LMDB (Lightning memory-mapped Database) is a high performance embedded transactional database in form of a key-value store [97]. LMDB is designed around virtual memory facilities found in modern operating systems, multi-version concurrency control (MVCC) and single-level store (SLS) concepts. LMDB stores arbitrary key/data pairs as byte arrays, provides a range-based search capability, supports multiple data items for a single key and has a special mode for appending records at the end of the database (MDB\_APPEND) which significantly increases its write performance compared to other similar databases.

LMDB is not a relational database [98] and strictly uses key-value store. Key-value databases allow one write at a time, the difference that LMDB highlights is that write transactions do not block readers nor do readers block writes. Also, it does allow multiple applications on the same system to open and use the store simultaneously which helps in scaling up performance [99].

#### 187. Hazelcast

Hazelcast is a java based, in memory data grid. [100] It is open source software, released under the Apache 2.0 License. [101]

Hazelcast uses a grid to distribute data evenly across a cluster. Clusters allow processing and storage to scale horizontally. Hazelcast enables predictable scaling for applications by providing in memory access to data. [100]

Hazelcast can run locally, in the cloud, in virtual machines, or in Docker containers. [100]

188. Ehcache

EHCache is an open-source Java-based cache. It supports distributed caching and could scale to hundred of caches. It comes with REST APIs and could be integrated with popular frameworks like Hibernate [102]. It offers storage tiers such that less frequently data could be moved to slower tiers [103]. It's XA compliant and supports two-phase commit and recovery for transactions. It's developed and maintained by Terracotta and is available under Apache 2.0 license. It conforms to Java caching standard JSR 107.

189. Infinispan

190. VoltDB

191. H-Store

H-Store is an in memory and parallel database management system for on-line transaction processing (OLTP). Specifically, [104] illustrates that H-Store is a highly distributed, row-store-based relational database that runs on a cluster on shared-nothing, main memory executor nodes. As noted in [105] "the architectural and application shifts have resulted in modern OLTP databases increasingly falling short of optimal performance. In particular, the availability of multiple-cores, the abundance of main memory, the lack of user stalls, and the dominant use of stored procedures are factors that portend a clean-slate redesign of RDBMSs". The H-store which is a complete redesign has the potential to outperform legacy OLTP databases by a significant factor. As detailed in [106] H-Store is the first implementation of a new class of parallel DBMS, called NewSQL, that provides the high-throughput and high-availability of NoSQL systems, but without giving up the transactional guarantees of a traditional DBMS. The H-Store system is able to scale out horizontally across multiple machines to improve throughput, as opposed to moving to a more powerful, more expensive machine for a single-node system.

### 3.2.9 Object-relational mapping

192. Hibernate

193. OpenJPA

194. EclipseLink

EclipseLink is an open source persistence Services project from Eclipse foundation. It is a framework which provide developers to interact with data services including database and web services, Object XML mapping etc. [107]. This is the project which was developed out of Oracle's Toplink product. The main difference is EclipseLink does not have some key enterprise feature. EclipseLink support a number of persistence standard model like JPA, JAXB, JCA and Service Data Object. Like Toplink, the ORM (Object relational model) is the technique to convert incompatible type system in Object Oriented programming language. It is a framework for storing java object into relational database.

195. DataNucleus

196. ODBC/JDBC

### 3.2.10 Extraction Tools

197. UIMA

381. Tika

"The Apache Tika toolkit detects and extracts metadata and text from over a thousand different file types (such as PPT, XLS, and PDF). All of these file types can be parsed through a single interface, making Tika useful for search engine indexing, content analysis, translation, and much more. [108]"

### 3.2.11 SQL(NewSQL)

198. Oracle

199. DB2

200. SQL Server

SQL Server [109] is a relational database management system from Microsoft. As of Jan 2017, SQL Server is available in below editions

- (a) Standard - consists of core database engine
- (b) Web - low cost edition for web hosting
- (c) Business Intelligence - includes standard edition and business intelligence tools like PowerPivot, PowerBI, Master Data Services
- (d) Enterprise - consists of core database engine and enterprise services like cluster manager
- (e) SQL Server Azure - [110] core database engine integrated with Microsoft Azure cloud platform and available in platform-as-a-service mode.

In the book [111], the technical architecture of SQL Server in OLTP(online transaction processing), hybrid cloud and business intelligence modes is explained in detail.

201. SQLite

202. MySQL

MySQL is a relational database management system. [112] SQL is an acronym for Structured Query Language and is a standardized language used to interact with the databases. [112] Databases provide structure to a collection of data while. [112] A database management system allows for the addition, accessing, and processing of the data stored in a database. [112] Relational databases utilize tables that are broken down into columns, representing the various fields of the table, and rows, which correspond to individual entries in the table. [113]

203. PostgreSQL

204. CUBRID

CUBRID name is deduced from the combination of word CUBE(security within box) and BRIDGE(data bridge). It is an open source Relational DataBase Management System designed in C programming language with high performance, scalability and availability features. During its development by NCL, Korean IT service provider the goal was to optimize database performance for web-applications. [114] Importantly most of the SQL syntax from MySQL and ORACLE can work on cubrid. CUBRID also provides manager tool for database administration and migration tool for migrating the data from DBMS to CUBRID bridging the dbs. CUBRID enterprise version and all the tools are free and suitable database candidate for web-application development.

205. Galera Cluster

Galera cluster [115] is a type of database clustering which has all multiple masters and works on synchronous replication. At a deeper level, it was created by extending MySQL replication API to provide all support for true multi master synchronous replication. This extended api is called as Write-Set Replication API and is the core of the clustering logic. Each transaction of wsrep API not only contains the record but also other meta-info to requires to commit each node separately or asynchronously. So though it seems synchronous logically but works independently on each node. The approach is also called virtually synchronous replication. This helps in directly read-write on a specific node and can lose a node without handling any complex failover scenarios (zero downtime).

206. SciDB

207. Rasdaman

208. Apache Derby

- 209. Pivotal Greenplum
- 210. Google Cloud SQL
- 211. Azure SQL
- 212. Amazon RDS
- 213. Google F1
- 214. IBM dashDB
- 215. N1QL
- 216. BlinkDB
- 217. Spark SQL

### 3.2.12 NoSQL

- 218. Lucene

Apache Lucene [116] is a high-performance, full-featured text search engine library. It is originally written in pure Java but also has been ported to few other languages chiefly python. It is suitable for applications that requires full-text search. One of the key implementation of Lucene is Internet search engines and local, single-site searching. Another important implementation usage is its recommendation system. The core idea of Lucene is to extract text from any document that contains text (not image) field, making it format independent.

- 219. Solr

- 220. Solandra

Solandra is a highly scalable real-time search engine built on Apache Solr and Apache Cassandra. Solandra simplifies maintaining a large scale search engine, something that more and more applications need. At its core, Solandra is a tight integration of Solr and Cassandra, meaning within a single JVM both Solr and Cassandra are running, and documents are stored and distributed using Cassandra's data model. [117]

Solandra supports most out-of-the-box Solr functionality (search, faceting, highlights), multi-master (read/write to any node). It features replication, sharding, caching, and compaction managed by Cassandra. [118]

- 221. Voldemort

According to [119], project Voldemort, developed by LinkedIn, is a non-relational database of key-value type that supports eventual consistency. The distributed nature of the system allows pluggable data placement and provides horizontal scalability and high consistency. Replication and partitioning of data is automatic and performed on multiple servers. Independent nodes that comprise the server support transparent handling of server failure and ensure absence of a central point of failure. Essentially, Voldemort is a hashtable. It uses APIs for data replication. In memory caching allows for faster operations. It allows cluster expansion with no data rebalancing. When Voldemort performance was benchmarked with the other key-value databases such as Cassandra, Redis and HBase as well as MySQL relational database [120], the Voldemart's throughput was twice lower than MySQL and Cassandra and six times higher than HBase. Voldemort was slightly underperforming in comparison with Redis. At the same time, it demonstrated consistent linear performance in maximum throughput that supports high scalability. The read latency for Voldemort was fairly consistent and only slightly underperformed Redis. Similar tendency was observed with the read latency that puts Voldemort in the cluster of databases that require good read-write speed for workload operations. However, the same authors noted that Voldemort required creation of the node specific configuration and optimization in order to successfully run a high throughput tests. The default options were not sufficient and were quickly saturated that stall the database.

- 222. Riak

Riak is a set of scalable distributed NoSQL databases developed by Basho Technologies. Riak KV is a key-value [121] database with time-to-live feature so that older data is deleted automatically. It can be queried through

secondary indexes, search via Apache Solr, and MapReduce. Riak TS is designed for time-series data. It co-locates related data on the same physical cluster for faster access [122]. Riak S2 is designed to store large objects like media files and software binaries [123]. The databases are available in both open source and commercial versions with multiclustler replication provided only in later. REST APIs are available for these databases.

### 223. ZHT

According to [124], “ZHT is a zero-hop distributed hash table.” Distributed hash tables effectively break a hash table up and assign different nodes responsibility for managing different pieces of the larger hash table. [125] To retrieve a value in a distributed hash table, one needs to find the node that is responsible for the managing the key value pair of interest. [125] In general, every node that is a part of the distributed hash table has a reference to the closest two nodes in the node list. [125] In a ZHT, however, every node contains information concerning the location of every other node. [126] Through this approach, ZHT aims to provide “high availability, good fault tolerance, high throughput, and low latencies, at extreme scales of millions of nodes.” [126] Some of the defining characteristics of ZHT are that it is light-weight, allows nodes to join and leave dynamically, and utilizes replication to obtain fault tolerance among others. [126]

### 224. Berkeley DB

### 225. Kyoto/Tokyo Cabinet

Tokyo Cabinet [127] and Kyoto Cabinet [128] are libraries of routines for managing a database. The database normally is a simple data file containing records having a key value pair structure. Every key and value is serial bytes with variable length. Both binary data and character string can be used as a key and a value. There is no concept of data tables nor data types like RDBMS or DBMS. Records are organized in hash table, B+ tree, or fixed-length array. Tokyo and Kyoto cabinets both are developed as a successor of GDBM and QDBM which are library routines for managing database as well. Tokyo Cabinet is written in the C language, and is provided as API of C, Perl, Ruby, Java, and Lua. Tokyo Cabinet is available on platforms which have API conforming to C99 and POSIX. Whereas Kyoto Cabinet is written in the C++ language, and is provided as API of C++, C, Java, Python, Ruby, Perl, and Lua. Kyoto Cabinet is available on platforms which have API conforming to C++03 with the TR1 library extensions. Both are free software licenced under GNU (General Public Licence). [127] actually mentions that Kyoto Cabinet is more powerful and has convenient library structure than Tokyo and recommends people to use Kyoto. Since they use key-value pair concept, you can store a record with a key and a value, delete a record using the key and even retrieve a record using the key. Both have smaller size of database file, faster processing speed and provide effective backup procedures.

### 226. Tycoon

### 227. Tyrant

Tyrant provides network interfaces to the database management system called Tokyo Cabinet. Tyrant is also called as Tokyo Tyrant. Tyrant is implemented in C and it provides APIs for Perl, Ruby and C. Tyrant provides high performance and concurrent access to Tokyo Cabinet. The blog [129] explains the results of performance experiments between Tyrant and Memcached + MySQL.

Tyrant was written and maintained by FAL Labs [130]. However, according to FAL Labs, their latest product [131] Kyoto Tycoon is more powerful and convenient server than Tokyo Tyrant.

### 228. MongoDB

### 229. Espresso

### 230. CouchDB

### 231. Couchbase

Couchbase, Inc. offers Couchbase Server (CBS) to the marketplace as a NoSQL, document-oriented database alternative to traditional relationship-oriented database management systems as well as other NoSQL competitors. The basic storage unit, a *document*, is a “data structure defined as a collection of named fields”. The document utilizes JSON, thereby allowing each document to have its own individual schema. [132]



CBS combines the in-memory capabilities of Membase with CouchDB's inherent data store reliability and data persistency. Membase functions in RAM only, providing the highest-possible speed capabilities to end users. However, Membase's in-ram existence limits the amount of data it can use. More importantly, it provides no mechanism for data recovery if the server crashes. Combining Membase with CouchDB provides a persistent data source, mitigating the disadvantages of either product. In addition, CouchDB + membase allows the data size "to grow beyond the size of RAM". [133]

CBS is written in Erlang/OTP, but generally shortened to just Erlang. In actuality, it is written in "Erlang using components of OTP alongside some C/C++" [134]. It runs on an Erlang virtual machine known as BEAM. [135]

Out-of-the-box benefits of Erlang/OTP include dynamic type setting, pattern matching and, most importantly, actor-model concurrency. As a result, Erlang code virtually eliminates the possibility of inadvertent deadlock scenarios. In addition, Erlang/OTP processes are lightweight, spawning new processes does not consume many resources and message passing between processes is fast since they run in the same memory space. Finally, OTP's process supervision tree makes Erlang/OTP extremely fault-tolerant. Error handling is indistinguishable from a process startup, easing testing and bug detection. [136]

CouchDB's design adds another layer of reliability to CBS. CouchDB operates in *append-only* mode, so it adds user changes to the tail of database. This setup resists data corruption while taking a snapshot, even if the server continues to run during the procedure. [137]

Finally, CB uses the Apache 2.0 License, one of several open-source license alternatives. [138]

#### 232. IBM Cloudant

#### 233. Pivotal Gemfire

According to [139], a real-time, consistent access to data-intensive applications is provided by a open source, data management platform named Pivotal Gemfire. "GemFire pools memory, CPU, network resources, and optionally local disk across multiple processes to manage application objects and behavior". The main features of Gemfire are high scalability, continuous availability, shared nothing disk persistence, heterogeneous data sharing and parallelized application behavior on data stores to name a few. In Gemfire, clients can subscribe to receive notifications to execute their task based on a specific change in data. This is achieved through the continuous querying feature which enables event-driven architecture. The shared nothing architecture of Gemfire suggests that each node is self-sufficient and independent, which means that if the disk or caches in one node fail the remaining nodes remaining untouched. Additionally, the support for multi-site configurations enable the user to scale horizontally between different distributed systems spread over a wide geographical network.

#### 234. HBase

#### 235. Google Bigtable

Google Bigtable is a NoSQL database service, built upon several Google technologies, including Google File System, Chubby Lock Service, and SSTable. Designed for Big Data, Bigtable provides high performance and low latency and scales to hundreds of petabytes. [140] Bigtable powers many core Google products, such as Search, Analytics, Maps, Earth, Gmail, and YouTube. [141] Since May 6, 2015, a version of Bigtable has been available to the public. Bigtable also drives Google Cloud Datastore [141] and Spanner, a distributed NewSQL also developed by Google. [142]

#### 236. LevelDB

#### 237. Megastore and Spanner

Spanner [143] is Google's distributed database which is used for managing all google services like play, gmail, photos, picasa, app engine etc Spanner is distributed database which spans across multiple clusters, datacenters and geo locations. Spanner is structured in such a way so as to provide non blocking reads, lock free transactions and atomic schema modification. This is unlike other noSql databases which follow the CAP theory i.e. you can choose any two of the three: Consistency, Availability and Partition-tolerance. However, spanner gives an edge by satisfying all three of these. It gives you atomicity and consistency along with availability, partition tolerance and synchronized replication. Megastore bridges the gaps found in google's bigtable. As google realized that



it is difficult to use bigtable where the application requires constantly changing schema. Megastore offers a solution in terms of semi-relational data model. Megastore [144] also provides a transactional database which can scale unlike relational data stores and synchronous replication. Replication in megastore is supported using Paxos. Megastore also provides versioning. However, megastore has a poor write performance and lack of a SQL like query language. Spanners basically adds what was missing in Bigtable and megastore. As a global distributed database spanner provides replication and globally consistent reads and writes. Spanner deployment is called universe which is a collections of zones. These zones are managed by singleton universe master and placement driver. Replication in spanner is supported by Paxos state machine. Spanner was put into evaluation in early 2011 as F1 backend(F1 is Google's advertisement system) which was replacement to mysql. Overall spanner fulfils the needs of relational database along with scaling of noSQL database. All these features make google run all their apps seamlessly on spanner infrastructure.

238. Accumulo

239. Cassandra

Apache Cassandra [145] is an open-source distributed database management for handling large volume of data across commodity servers. It works on asynchronous masterless replication technique leading to low latency and high availability. It is a hybrid between a key-value and column oriented database. A table in cassandra can be viewed as a multi dimensional map indexed by a key. It has its own "Cassandra Query language (CQL)" query language for data extraction and mining. One of the demerits of such structure is it does not support joins or subqueries. It is a java based system which can be administered by any JMX compliant tools.

240. RYA

Rya is a "scalable system for storing and retrieving RDF data in a cluster of nodes." [146] RDF stands for Resource Description Framework. [146] RDF is a model that facilitates the exchange of data on a network. [147] RDF utilizes a form commonly referred to as a triple, an object that consists of a subject, predicate, and object. [146] These triples are used to describe resources on the Internet. [146] Through new storage and querying techniques, Rya aims to make accessing RDF data fast and easy. [148]

241. Sqrrl

242. Neo4J

243. graphdb

A Graph Database is a database that uses graph structures for semantic queries with nodes, edges and properties to represent and store data. [149] The Graph is a concept which directly relates the data items in the store. The data which is present in the store is linked together directly with the help of relationships. It can be retrieved with a single operation. Graph database allow simple and rapid retrieval of complex hierarchical structures that are difficult to model in relational systems.

There are different underlying storage mechanisms used by graph databases. Some graphdb depend on a relational engine and store the graph data in a table, while others use a key-value store or document-oriented database for storage. Thus, they are inherently called as NoSQL structures. Data retrieval in a graph database requires a different query language other than SQL. Some of the query languages used to retrieve data from a graph database are Gremlin, SPARQL, and Cypher. Graph databases are based on graph theory. They employ the concepts of nodes, edges and properties.

244. Yarcdata

245. AllegroGraph

246. Blazegraph

247. Facebook Tao

248. Titan:db

249. Jena

250. Sesame

251. Public Cloud: Azure Table

Microsoft offers its NoSQL Azure Table product to the market as a low-cost, fast and scalable data storage option. [150] Table stores data as collections of key-value combinations, which it terms *properties*. Table refers to a collection of properties as an *entity*. Each entity can contain a mix of properties. The mix of properties can vary between each entity, although each entity may consist of no more than 255 properties. [151]

Although data in Azure Table will be structured via key-value pairs, Table provides just one mechanism for the user to define relationships between entities: the entity's *primary key*. The primary key, which Microsoft sometimes calls a *clustered index*, consists of a PartitionKey and a RowKey. The PartitionKey indicates the group, a.k.a a partition, to which the user assigned the entity. The RowKey indicates the entity's relative position in the group. Table sorts in ascending order by the PartitionKey first, then by the RowKey using lexical comparisons. As a result, numeric sorting requires fixed-length, zero-padded strings. For instance, Table sorts *111* before *2*, but will sort *111* after *002*. [152]

Azure Table is considered best-suited for infrequently accessed data storage.

252. Amazon Dynamo

253. Google DataStore

### 3.2.13 File management

254. iRODS

255. NetCDF

256. CDF

257. HDF

258. OPeNDAP

259. FITS

FITS stand for 'Flexible Image Transport System'. It is a standard data format used in astronomy. FITS data format is endorsed by NASA and International Astronomical Union. According to [153], FITS can be used for transport, analysis and archival storage of scientific datasets and support multi-dimensional arrays, tables and headers sections. FITS is actively used and developed - according to [154] newer version of FITS standard document was released in July 2016. FITS can be used for digitization of contents like books and magazines. Vatican Library [155] used FITS for long term preservation of their book, manuscripts and other collection. Matlab, a language used for technical computing supports fits [156]. The 2011 paper [157] explains how to perform processing of astronomical images on Hadoop using FITS.

260. RCFile

261. ORC

262. Parquet

Apache parquet is the column Oriented data store for Apache Hadoop ecosystem and available in any data processing framework, data model or programming language [158]. It stores data such that the values in each column are physically stored in contiguous memory locations. As it has the columnar storage, it provides efficient data compression and encoding schemes which saves storage space as the queries that fetch specific column values need not read the entire row data and thus improving performance. It can be implemented using the Apache Thrift framework which increases its flexibility to work with a number of programming languages like C++, Java, Python, PHP, etc.

### 3.2.14 Data Transport

#### 263. BitTorrent

Bittorrent is P2P communication protocol commonly used for sending and receiving the large digital files like movies and audioclips. In order to upload and download file, user have to download bittorrent client which implement the bittorrent protocol. Bittorrent uses the principle of swarming and tracking. [159] It divides the files in large number of chunk and as soon as file is received it can be server to the other users for downloading. So rather than downloading one entire large file from one source, user can download small chunk from the different sources of linked users in swarm. Bittorrent trackers keeps list of files available for transfer and helps the swarm user find each other.

Using the protocol, machine with less configuration can serve as server for distributing the files. It result in increase in the downloading speed and reduction in origin server configuration.

Few popular bittorrent client in  $\mu$ Torrent, qBittorrent.

#### 264. HTTP

#### 265. FTP

#### 266. SSH

SSH is a cryptographic network protocol [160] to provide a secure channel between two clients over an unsecured network. It uses public-key cryptography for authenticating the remote machine and the user. The public-private key pairs could be generated automatically to encrypt the network connection. ssh-keygen utility could be used to generate the keys manually. The public key then could be placed on the all the computers to which the access is required by the owner of the private key. SSH runs on the client-server model where a server listens for incoming ssh connection requests. It's generally used for remote login and command execution. It's other important uses include tunneling(required in cloud computing) and file transfer(SFTP). OpenSSH is an open source implementation of network utilities based on SSH [161].

#### 267. Globus Online (GridFTP)

GridFTP is a enhancement on the File Transfer Protocol (FTP) which provides high-performance , secure and reliable data transfer for high-bandwidth wide-area networks. As noted in [162] the most widely used implementation of GridFTP is Globus Online. GridFTP achieves efficient use of bandwidth by using multiple simultaneous TCP streams. Files can be downloaded in pieces simultaneously from multiple sources; or even in separate parallel streams from the same source. GridFTP allows transfers to be restarted automatically and handles network unavailability with a fault tolerant implementation of FTP. The underlying TCP connection in FTP has numerous settings such as window size and buffer size. GridFTP allows automatic (or manual) negotiation of these settings to provide optimal transfer speeds and reliability .

#### 268. Flume

Flume is distributed, reliable and available service for efficiently collecting, aggregating and moving large amounts of log data [apache-flume. Flume was created to allow you to flow data from a source into your Hadoop® environment. In Flume][ the entities you work with are called sources][ decorators][ and sinks. A source can be any data source][ and Flume has many predefined source adapters. A sink is the target of a specific operation. A decorator is an operation on the stream that can transform the stream in some manner][ which could be to compress or uncompress data][ modify data by adding or removing pieces of information][ and more :cite: 'ibm-flume].

#### 269. Sqoop

Apache Sqoop is a tool to transfer large amounts of data between Apache Hadoop and sql databases [163]. The name is a Portmanteau of SQL + Hadoop. It is a command line interface application which supports incremental loads of complete tables, free form (custom) SQL Queries and allows the use of saved and scheduled jobs to import latest updates made since the last import. The imports can also be used to populate tables in Hive or Hbase. Sqoop has the option of export, which allows data to be transferred from Hadoop into a

relational database. Sqoop is supported in many different business integration suits like Informatica Big Data Management, Pentaho Data Integration, Microsoft BI Suite and Couchbase [164].

270. Pivotal Gpload/GPFDIST

### 3.2.15 Cluster Resource Management

271. Mesos

272. Yarn

Yarn (Yet Another Resource Negotiator) is Apache Hadoop's cluster management project [165]. It's a resource management technology which make a pace between, the way applications use Hadoop system resources & node manager agents. Yarn, "split up the functionalities of resource management and job scheduling/monitoring". The NodeManager watch the resource (cpu, memory, disk,network) usage the container and report the same to ResourceManager. Resource manager will take a decision on allocation of resources to the applications. ApplicationMaster is a library specific to application, which requests/negotiate resources from ResourceManager and launch and monitoring the task with NodeManager(s) [166]. ResourceManager have two majors: Scheduler and ApplicationManager. Scheduler have a task to schedule the resources required by the application. ApplicationManger holds the record of application who require resource. It validates (whether to allocate the resource or not) the application's resource requirement and ensure that no other application already have register for the same resource requirement. Also it keeps the track of release of resource. [167]

273. Helix

274. Llama

275. Google Omega

276. Facebook Corona

277. Celery

278. HTCondor

279. SGE

280. OpenPBS

281. Moab

282. Slurm [168]

Simple Linux Utility for Resource Management (SLURM) workload manager is an open source, scalable cluster resource management tool used for job scheduling in small to large Linux cluster using multi-core architecture. As per, [169] SLURM has three key functions. First, it allocates resources to users for some duration with exclusive and/or non-exclusive access. Second, it enables users to start, execute and monitor jobs on the resources allocated to them. Finally, it intermediates to resolve conflicts on resources for pending work by maintaining them in a queue. The slurm architecture has following components: a centralized manager to monitor resources and work, may have a backup manager, daemon on each server to provide fault-tolerant communications, an optional daemon for clusters with multiple managers and tools to initiate, terminate and report about jobs in a graphical view with network topology. It also provides around twenty additional plugins that could be used for functionalities like accounting, advanced reservation, gang scheduling, back fill scheduling and multifactor job prioritization. Though originally developed for Linux, SLURM also provides full support on platforms like AIX, FreeBSD, NetBSD and Solaris [170].

283. Torque

284. Globus Tools

285. Pilot Jobs

### 3.2.16 File systems

286. HDFS

287. Swift

288. Haystack

289. f4

290. Cinder

“Cinder is a block storage service for Openstack” [171]. According to [172] Openstack Compute uses ephemeral disks meaning that they exist only for the life of the Openstack instance i.e. when the instance is terminated the disks disappear. Block storage system is a type of persistent storage that can be used to persist data beyond the life of the instance. Cinder provides users with access to persistent block-level storage devices. It is designed such that users can create block storage devices on demand and attach them to any running instances of OpenStack Compute. [171] This is achieved through the use of either a reference implementation (LVM) or plugin drivers for other storage. Cinder virtualizes the management of block storage devices and provides end users with a self-service API to request and consume those resources without requiring any knowledge of where their storage is actually deployed or on what type of device.

291. Ceph

292. FUSE

293. Gluster

294. Lustre

The Lustre file system [173] is an open-source, parallel file system that supports many requirements of leadership class HPC simulation environments and Enterprise environments worldwide. Because Lustre file systems have high performance capabilities and open licensing, it is often used in supercomputers. Lustre file systems are scalable and can be part of multiple computer clusters with tens of thousands of client nodes, tens of petabytes of storage on hundreds of servers, and more than a terabyte per second of aggregate I/O throughput. Lustre file systems a popular choice for businesses with large data centers, including those in industries such as meteorology, simulation, oil and gas, life science, rich media, and finance. Lustre provides a POSIX compliant interface and many of the largest and most powerful supercomputers on Earth today are powered by the Lustre file system.

295. GPFS

IBM General Parallel File System (GPFS) was rebranded to IBM Spectrum Scale on February 17, 2015. [174] See 380.

380. IBM Spectrum Scale

General Parallel File System (GPFS) was rebranded as IBM Spectrum Scale on February 17, 2015. [174]

Spectrum Scale is a clustered file system, developed by IBM, providing high performance. It “provides concurrent high-speed file access to applications executing on multiple nodes of clusters” and can be deployed in either shared-nothing or shared disk modes. Spectrum Scale is available on AIX, Linux, Windows Server, and IBM System Cluster 1350. [174]

Due to its focus on performance and scalability, Spectrum Scale has been utilized in compute clusters, big data and analytics (including support for Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS), backups and restores, and private clouds. [175]

296. GFFS

The Global Federated File System (GFFS) [176] is a computing technology that allows linking of data from Windows, Mac OS X, Linux, AFS, and Lustre file systems into a global namespace, making them available to multiple systems. It is a federated, secure, standardized, scalable, and transparent mechanism to access and

share resources across organizational boundaries. It is useful when, for data resources, boundaries do not require application modification and do not disrupt existing data access patterns. It uses FUSE to handle access control and allows research collaborators on remote systems to access a shared file system. Existing applications can access resources anywhere in the GFFS without modification. It helps in rapid development of code, which can then be exported via GFFS and implemented in-place on a given computational resource or Science Gateway.

#### 297. Public Cloud: Amazon S3

Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) [177] is storage object which provides a simple web service interface to store and retrieve any amount of data from anywhere on the web. With Amazon S3, users can store as much data as they want and can scale it up and down based on the requirements. For developers Amazon S3 provides full REST API's and SDK's which can be integrated with third-party technologies. Amazon S3 is also deeply integrated with other AWS services to make it easier to build solutions that use a range of AWS services which include Amazon CloudFront, Amazon CloudWatch, Amazon Kinesis, Amazon RDS, Amazon Glacier etc. Amazon S3 provides automatic encryption of data once the data is uploaded in the cloud. Amazon S3 uses the concept of Buckets and Objects for storing data wherein Buckets are used to store objects. Amazon S3 services can be used using the Amazon Console Management. [178] The steps for using the Amazon S3 are as follows: 1) Sign up for Amazon S3 2) After sign up, create a Bucket in your account. 3) Create an object which might be a file or folder. 4) Perform operations on the object which is stored in the cloud.

#### 298. Azure Blob

#### 299. Google Cloud Storage

Google Cloud Storage is the cloud enabled storage offered by Google. [179] It is unified object storage. To have high availability and performance among different regions in the geo-redundant storage offering. If you want high availability and redundancy with a single region one can go for "Regional" storage. Nearline and Coldline are the different archival storage techniques. "Nearline" storage offering is for the archived data which the user access less than once a month. "Coldline" storage is the storage which is used for the data which is touched less than once a year.

All the data in Google Cloud storage belongs inside a project. A project will contain different buckets. Each bucket has different objects. We need to make sure that the name of the bucket is unique across all Google cloud name space. And the name of the objects should be unique in a bucket.

### 3.2.17 Interoperability

#### 300. Libvirt

#### 301. Libcloud

#### 302. JClouds

[180] Primary goals of cross-platform cloud APIs is that application built using these APIs can be seamlessly ported to different cloud providers. The APIs also bring interoperability such that cloud platforms can communicate and exchange information using these common or shared interfaces. Jclouds or apache jclouds [181] is a java based library to provide seamless access to cloud platforms. Jclouds library provides interfaces for most of cloud providers like docker, openstack, amazon web services, microsoft azure, google cloud engine etc. It will allow users build applications which can be portable across different cloud environments. Key components of jcloud are:

- (a) Views: abstracts functionality from a specific vendor and allow user to write more generic code. For example jdbc abstracts the underlying relational data source. However, jdbc driver converts to native format. In this case user can switch databases without rewriting the application. Jcloud provide following views: blob store, compute service, loadBalancer service
- (b) API: APIs are requests to execute a particular functionality. Jcloud provide a single set of APIs for all cloud vendors which is also location aware. If a cloud vendor doesn't support customers from a particular region the API will not work from that region.

- (c) Provider: a particular cloud vendor is a provider. Jcloud uses provider information to initialize its context.
- (d) Context: it can be termed as a handle to a particular provider. Its like a ODBC connection object. Once connection is initialized for a particular database, it can used to make any api call.

Jclouds provides test library to mock context, APIs etc to different providers so that user can write unit test for his implementation rather than waiting to test with the cloud provider. Jcloud library certifies support after testing the interfaces with live cloud provider. These features make jclouds robust and adoptable, hiding most of the complexity of cloud providers.

303. TOSCA

304. OCCI

The Open Cloud Computing Interface (OCCI) is a RESTful Protocol and API that provides specifications and remote management for the development of “interoperable tools” [182]. It supports IaaS, PaaS and SaaS and focuses on integration, portability, interoperability, innovation and extensibility. It provides a set of documents that describe an OCCI Core model, contain best practices of interaction with the model, combined into OCCI Protocols, explain methods of communication between components via HTTP protocol introduced in the OCCI Renderings, and define infrastructure for IaaS presented in the OCCI Extensions.

The current version 1.2 OCCI consists of seven documents that identify required and optional components. Of the Core Model. In particular, the following components are required to implement: a)Core Model, b)HTTP protocol, c)Text rendering and d)JSON rendering. Meanwhile, Infrastructure, Platform and SLA models are optional. The OCCI Core model defines instance types and

provides a layer of abstraction that allows the OCCI client to interact with the model without knowing of its potential structural changes. The model supports extensibility via inheritance and using mixin types that represent ability to add new components and capabilities at run-time. [183]

The OCCI Protocol defines the common set of names provided for the IaaS cloud services user that specify requested system requirements. It is often denoted as “resource templates” or “flavours” [184].

OCCI RESTful HTTP Protocol describes communications between server and client on OCCI platform via HTTP protocol [185]. It defines a minimum set of HTTP headers and status codes to ensure compliance with the OCCI Protocol. Separate requirements for Server and Client for versioning need to be implemented using HTTP ‘Server’ header and ‘User-Agent’ header respectively.

JSON rendering [186] protocol provides JSON specifications to allow “render OCCI instances independently of the protocol being used.” In addition, it provides details of the JSON object declaration, OCCI Action Invocation, object members required for OCCI Link Instance Rendering, “location maps to OCCI Core’s source and target model attributes and kind maps to OCCI Core’s target” to satisfy OCCI Link Instance Source/Target Rendering requirements. Finally, it specifies various attributes and collection rendering requirements. The text rendering process is deprecated and will be removed from the next major version [187].

305. CDMI

306. Whirr

307. Saga

308. Genesis

### 3.2.18 DevOps

309. Docker (Machine, Swarm)

310. Puppet

311. Chef



Chef is a configuration management tool. It is implemented in Ruby and Erlang. Chef can be used to configure and maintain servers on-premise as well as cloud platforms like Amazon EC2, Google Cloud Platform and Open Stack. The book [188] explains the use of concept called ‘recipes’ in Chef to manage server applications and utilities such as database servers like MySQL, or HTTP servers like Apache HTTP and systems like Apache Hadoop.

Chef is available in open source version and it also has commercial products for the companies which need it [189]

#### 312. Ansible

Ansible is an IT automation tool that automates cloud provisioning, configuration management, and application deployment. [190] Once Ansible gets installed on a control node, which is an agentless architecture, it connects to a managed node through the default OpenSSH connection type. [191]

As with most configuration management softwares, Ansible distinguishes two types of servers: controlling machines and nodes. First, there is a single controlling machine which is where orchestration begins. Nodes are managed by a controlling machine over SSH. The controlling machine describes the location of nodes through its inventory.

Ansible manages machines in an agent-less manner. Ansible is decentralized, if needed, Ansible can easily connect with Kerberos, LDAP, and other centralized authentication management systems.

#### 313. SaltStack

#### 314. Boto

#### 315. Cobbler

Cobbler is a Linux provisioning system that facilitates and automates the network based system installation of multiple computer operating systems from a central point using services such as DHCP, TFTP and DNS [192]. It is a nifty piece of code that assemble s all the usual setup bits required for a large network installation like TFTP, DNS, PXE installation trees. and automates the process[1]. It can be configured for PXE, reinstallations and virtualized guests using Xen, KVM or VMware. Cobbler interacts with the koan program for re-installation and virtualization support. Cobbler builds the Kickstart mechanism and offers installation profiles that can be applied to one or many machines. Cobbler has features to dynamically change the information contained in a kickstart template (definition), either by passing variables called ksmeta or by using so-called snippets.

#### 316. Xcat

#### 317. Razor

#### 318. CloudMesh

#### 319. Juju

Juju (formerly Ensemble) [193] is software from Canonical that provides open source service orchestration. It is used to easily and quickly deploy and manage services on cloud and physical servers. Juju charms can be deployed on cloud services such as Amazon Web Services (AWS), Microsoft Azure and OpenStack. It can also be used on bare metal using MAAS. Specifically [194] lists around 300 charms available for services available in the Juju store. Charms can be written in any language. It also supports Bundles which are pre-configured collection of Charms that helps in quick deployment of whole infrastructure.

#### 320. Foreman

#### 321. OpenStack Heat

#### 322. Sahara

The Sahara product provides users with the capability to provision data processing frameworks (such as Hadoop, Spark and Storm) on OpenStack [195] by specifying several parameters such as the version, cluster topology and hardware node details. As specified in [196] the solution allows for fast provisioning of data processing clusters on OpenStack for development and quality assurance and utilisation of unused computer power from a general



purpose OpenStack IaaS Cloud. Sahara is managed via a REST API with a User Interface available as part of OpenStack Dashboard.

323. Rocks

324. Cisco Intelligent Automation for Cloud

325. Ubuntu MaaS

326. Facebook Tupperware

327. AWS OpsWorks

AWS OpsWorks is a configuration service provided by Amazon Web Services that uses Chef, a Ruby and Erlang based configuration management tool [197], to automate the configuration, deployment, and management of servers and applications. There are two versions of AWS OpsWorks. The first, a fee based offering called AWS OpsWorks for Chef Automate, provides a Chef Server and suite of tools to enable full stack automation. The second, AWS OpsWorks Stacks, is a free offering in which applications are modeled as stacks containing various layers. Amazon Elastic Cloud Compute (EC2) instances or other resources can be deployed and configured in each layer. [198]

328. OpenStack Ironic

329. Google Kubernetes

330. Buildstep

Buildsteps is an open software developed under MIT license. It is a base for Dockerfile and it activates Heroku-style application. Heroku is a platform-as-a-service (PaaS) that automates deployment of applications on the cloud. The program is pushed to the PaaS using git push, and then PaaS detects the programming language, builds, and runs application on a cloud platform [199]. Buildstep takes two parameters: a tar file that contains the application and a new application container name to create a new container for this application. Build script is dependent on buildpacks that are pre-requisites for buildstep to run. The builder script runs inside the new container. The resulting build app can be run with Docker using `docker build -t your_app_name` command. [200].

331. Gitreceive

332. OpenTOSCA

333. Winery

Eclipse Winery [201] is a “web-based environment to graphically model [Topology and Orchestration Specification for Cloud Applications] TOSCA topologies and plans managing these topologies.” Winery [202] is a “tool offering an HTML5-based environment for graph-based modeling of application topologies and defining reusable component and relationship types.” This web-based [202] interface enables users to drag and drop icons to create automated “provisioning, management, and termination of applications in a portable and interoperable way.” Essentially, this web-based interface [202] allows users to create an application topology, which “describes software and hardware components involved and relationships between them” as well a management plan, which “captures knowledge [regarding how] to deploy and manage an application.”

334. CloudML

335. Blueprints

In [203], it is explained that “IBM Blueprint has been replaced by IBM Blueworks Live.” In [204], IBM Blueworks Live is described “as a cloud-based business process modeller, belonging under the set of IBM SmartCloud applications” that as [205] states “drive[s] out inefficiencies and improve[s] business operations.” Similarly to Google Docs, IBM Blueworks Live is “designed to help organizations discover and document their business processes, business decisions and policies in a collaborative manner.” While Google Docs and IBM Blueworks Live are both simple to use in a collaborative manner, [204] explains that IBM Blueworks Live has the “capabilities to implement more complex models.”

- 336. Terraform
- 337. DevOpsSlang
- 338. Any2Api

This framework [206] allows user to wrap an executable program or scripts, for example scripts, chef cookbooks, ansible playbooks, juju charms, other compiled programs etc. to generate APIs from your existing code. These APIs are also containerized so that they can be hosted on a docker container, vagrant box etc Any2Api helps to deal with problems like scale of application, technical expertise, large codebase and different API formats. The generated API hide the tool specific details simplifying the integration and orchestration different kinds of artifacts. The APIfication framework contains various modules:

- (a) Invokers, which are capable of running a given type of executable for example cookbook invoker can be used to run Chef cookbooks
- (b) Scanners, which are capable of scanning modules of certain type for example cookbook scanner scans Chef cookbooks.
- (c) API impl generators, which are doing the actual work to generate the API implementation.

The final API implementation [207] is is packages with executable in container. The module is packaged as npm module. Currently any2api-cli provides a command line interface and web based interface is planned for future development. Any2Api is very useful for by devops to orchestrate open source ecosystem without dealing with low level details of chef cookbook or ansible playbook or puppet. It can also be very useful in writing microservices where services talk to each other using well defined APIs.

### 3.2.19 IaaS Management from HPC to hypervisors

- 339. Xen

Xen is the only open-source bare-metal hypervisor based on microkernel design [208]. The hypervisor runs at the highest privilege among all the processes on the host. It's responsibility is to manage CPU and memory and handle interrupts [209]. Virtual machines are deployed in the guest domain called DomU which has no access privilege to hardware. A special virtual machine is deployed in the control domain called Domain 0. It contains hardware drivers and the toolstack to control the VMs and is the first VM to be deployed. Xen supports both Paravirtualization and hardware assisted virtualization. The hypervisor itself has a very small footprint. It's being actively maintained by Linux Foundation under the trademark "XEN Project". Some of the features included in the latest releases include "Reboot-free Live Patching" (to enable application of security patches without rebooting the system) and KCONFIG support (compilation support to create a lighter version for requirements such as embedded systems) [210].

- 340. KVM
- 341. QEMU

QEMU (Quick Emulator) is a generic open source hosted hypervisor [211] that performs hardware virtualization (virtualization of computers as complete hardware platform, certain logical abstraction of their componentry or only the certain functionality required to run various operating systems) [212] and also emulates CPUs through dynamic binary translations and provides a set of device models, enabling it to run a variety of unmodified guest operating systems.

When used as an emulator, QEMU can run Operating Systems and programs made for one machine (ARM board) on a different machine (e.g. a personal computer) and achieve good performance by using dynamic translations. When used as a virtualizer, QEMU achieves near native performance by executing the guest code directly on the host CPU. QEMU supports virtualization when executing under the Xen hypervisor or using KVM kernel module in Linux [213].

Compared to other virtualization programs like VMWare and VirtualBox, QEMU does not provide a GUI interface to manage virtual machines nor does it provide a way to create persistent virtual machine with saved

settings. All parameters to run virtual machine have to be specified on a command line at every launch. It's worth noting that there are several GUI front-ends for QEMU like virt-manager and gnome-box.

- 342. Hyper-V
- 343. VirtualBox
- 344. OpenVZ
- 345. LXC
- 346. Linux-Vserver
- 347. OpenStack
- 348. OpenNebula
- 349. Eucalyptus
- 350. Nimbus

Nimbus Infrastructure [\[214\]](#) is an open source IaaS implementation. It allows deployment of self-configured virtual clusters and it supports configuration of scheduling, networking leases, and usage metering.

Nimbus Platform [\[215\]](#) provides an integrated set of tools which enable users to launch large virtual clusters as well as launch and monitor the cloud apps. It also includes service that provides auto-scaling and high availability of resources deployed over multiple IaaS cloud. The Nimbus Platform tools are cloudinit.d, Phantom and Context Broker. In this paper [\[216\]](#), the use of Nimbus Phantom to deploy auto-scaling solution across multiple NSF FutureGrid clouds is explained. In this implementation Phantom was responsible for deploying instances across multiple clouds and monitoring those instance. Nimbus platform supports Nimbus, Open Stack, Amazon and several other clouds.

- 351. CloudStack

Apache CloudStack is open source software designed to deploy and manage large networks of virtual machines, as a highly available, highly scalable Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) cloud computing platform. It uses existing hypervisors such as KVM, VMware vSphere, and XenServer/XCP for virtualization. In addition to its own API, CloudStack also supports the Amazon Web Services (AWS) API and the Open Cloud Computing Interface from the Open Grid Forum. [\[www.clodstack\]](#)

CloudStack features like built-in high-availability for hosts and VMs, AJAX web GUI for management, AWS API compatibility, Hypervisor agnostic, snapshot management, usage metering, network management (VLAN's, security groups), virtual routers, firewalls, load balancers and multi-role support. [\[217\]](#)

- 352. CoreOS

[\[218\]](#) states that "CoreOS is a linux operating system used for clustered deployments." CoreOS allows applications to run on containers. CoreOS can be run on clouds, virtual or physical servers. CoreOS allows the ability for automatic software updates in order to make sure containers in cluster are secure and reliable. It also makes managing large cluster environments easier. CoreOS provides open source tools like CoreOS Linux, etcd, rkt and flannel. CoreOS also has commercial products Kubernetes and CoreOS stack. Core OS. In CoreOS linux service discovery is achieved by etcd, applications are run on Docker and process management is achieved by fleet.

- 353. rkt
- 354. VMware ESXi
- 355. vSphere and vCloud
- 356. Amazon
- 357. Azure
- 358. Google and other public Clouds

359. Networking: Google Cloud DNS

360. Amazon Route 53

## 3.2.20 Cross-Cutting Functions

### 3.2.20.1 Monitoring

361. Ambari

362. Ganglia

363. Nagios [219]

Nagios is a platform, which provides a set of software for network infrastructure monitoring. It also offers administrative tools to diagnose when failure events happen, and to notify operators when hardware issues are detected. Specifically, illustrates that Nagios is consist of modules including [220]: a core and its dedicated tool for core configuration, extensible plugins and its frontend. Nagios core is designed with scalability in mind. Nagios contains a specification language allowing for building an extensible monitoring systems. Through the Nagios API components can integrate with the Nagios core services. Plugins can be developed via static languages like C or script languages. This mechanism empowers Nagios to monitor a large set of various scenarios yet being very flexible. [221] Besides its open source components, Nagios also has commercial products to serve needing clients.

364. Inca

Inca is a grid monitoring [222] software suite. It provides grid monitoring features. These monitoring features provide operators failure trends, debugging support, email notifications, environmental issues etc. [223]. It enables users to automate the tests which can be executed on a periodic basis. Tests can be added and configured as and when needed. It helps users with different portfolios like system administrators, grid operators, end users etc Inca provides user-level grid monitoring. For each user it stores results as well as allows users to deploy new tests as well as share the results with other users. The incat web ui allows users to view the status of test, manage test and results. The architectural blocks of inca include report repository, agent, data consumers and depot. Reporter is an executable program which is used to collect the data from grid source. Reporters can be written in perl and python. Inca repository is a collection of pre build reporters. These can be accessed using a web url. Inca repository has 150+ reporters available. Reporters are versioned and allow automatic updates. Inca agent does the configuration management. Agent can be managed using the incat web ui. Inca depot provides storage and archival of reports. Depot uses relational database for this purpose. The database is accessed using hibernate backend. Inca web UI or incat provides real time as well as historical view of inca data. All communication between inca components is secured using SSL certificates. It requires user credentials for any access to the system. Credentials are created at the time of the setup and installation. Inca's performance has been phenomenal in production deployments. Some of the deployments are running for more than a decade and has been very stable. Overall Inca provides a solid monitoring system which not only monitors but also detects problems very early on.

### 3.2.20.2 Security & Privacy

365. InCommon

366. Eduroam [224]

Eduroam is an initiative started in the year 2003 when the number of personal computers with in the academia are growing rapidly. The goal is to solve the problem of secure access to WI-FI due to increasing number of students and reasearch teams becoming mobile which was increasing the administrative problems for provide access to WI-FI. Eduroam provides any user from an eduroam participating site to get network access at any instituion connected through eduroam. According to the orgnizatioin it uses a combination of radius-based

infrastructure with 802.1X standard technology to provide roaming access across research and educational networks. The role of the RADIUS hierarchy is to forward user credentials to the user's home institution where they can be verified. This proved to be a successful solution when compared to other traditional ways like using MAC-address, SSID, WEP, 802.1x(EAP-TLS, EAP-TTLS), VPN Clients, Mobile-IP etc which have their own shortcomings when used for this purpose [225]. Today by enabling Eduroam users get access to internet across 70 countries and tens of thousands of access points worldwide.

367. OpenStack Keystone

368. LDAP

LDAP stands for Lightweight Directory Access Protocol. It is a software protocol for enabling anyone to locate organizations, individuals, and other resources such as files and devices in a network, whether on the Internet or on corporate internet. [226]

LDAP is a “lightweight” (smaller amount of code) version of Directory Access Protocol (DAP), which is part of X.500, a standard for directory services in a network. In a network, a directory tells you where in the network something is located. On TCP/IP networks (including the Internet), the domain name system (DNS) is the directory system used to relate the domain name to a specific network address (a unique location on the network). However, you may not know the domain name. LDAP allows you to search for an individual without knowing where they're located (although additional information will help with the search). An LDAP directory can be distributed among many servers. Each server can have a replicated version of the total directory that is synchronized periodically. An LDAP server is called a Directory System Agent (DSA). An LDAP server that receives a request from a user takes responsibility for the request, passing it to other DSAs as necessary, but ensuring a single coordinated response for the user.

369. Sentry

370. Sqrrl

371. OpenID

372. SAML OAuth

### 3.2.20.3 Distributed Coordination

373. Google Chubby

374. Zookeeper

Zookeeper provides coordination services to distributed applications. It includes synchronization, configuration management and naming services among others. The interfaces are available in Java and C [227]. The services themselves can be distributed across multiple Zookeeper servers to avoid single point of failure. If the leader fails to answer, the clients can fall-back to other nodes. The state of the cluster is maintained in an in-memory image along with a persistent storage file called znode by each server. The cluster namespace is maintained in a hierarchical order. The changes to the data are totally ordered [228] by stamping each update with a number. Clients can also set a watch on a znode to be notified of any change [229]. The performance of the ZooKeeper is optimum for “read-dominant” workloads. It's maintained by Apache and is open-source.

375. Giraffe

Giraffe is a scalable distributed coordination service. Distributed coordination is a media access technique used in distributed systems to perform functions like providing group membership, gaining lock over resources, publishing, subscribing, granting ownership and synchronization together among multiple servers without issues. Giraffe was proposed as alternative to coordinating services like Zookeeper and Chubby which were efficient only in read-intensive scenario and small ensembles. To overcome this three important aspects were included in the design of Giraffe [230]. First feature is Giraffe uses interior-node joint trees to organize coordination servers for better scalability. Second, Giraffe uses Paxos protocol for better consistency and to provide more

fault-tolerance. Finally, Giraffe also facilitates hierarchical data organization and in-memory storage for high throughput and low latency.

376. JGroups

### 3.2.20.4 Message and Data Protocols

377. Avro

378. Thrift

379. Protobuf

Protocol Buffer [231] is a way to serialize structured data into binary form (stream of bytes) in order to transfer it over wires or for storage. It is used for inter application communication or for remote procedure call (RPC). It involves a interface description that describes the structure of some data and a program that can generate source code or parse it back to the binary form. It emphasizes on simplicity and performance over xml. Though xml is more readable but requires more resources in parsing and storing. This is developed by Google and available under open source licensing. The parser program is available in many languages including java and python.

### 3.2.21 New Technologies to be integrated

382. TBD

### 3.2.22 Excercise

**TechList.1: In class you will be given an HID and you will be assigned** a number of technologies that you need to research and create a summary as well as one or more relevant references to be added to the Web page. All technologies for TechList.1 are marked with a (1) behind the technology. An example text is given for Nagios in this page. Please create a pull request with your responses. You are responsible for making sure the request shows up and each commit is using gitchangelog in the commit message:

```
new:usr: added paragraph about <PUTTECHHERE>
```

You can create one or more pull requests for the technology and the references. We have created in the references file a placeholder using your HID to simplify the management of the references while avoiding conflicts. For the technologies you are responsible to investigate them and write an academic summary of the technology. Make sure to add your reference to refs.bib. Many technologies may have additional references than the Web page. Please add the most important one while limiting it to three if you can. Avoid plagiarism and use proper quotations or better rewrite the text.

You must look at technologies-hw to successfully complete the homework

A video about this homework is posted at <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=roi7vezNmfo> showing how to do references in emacs and jabref, it shows you how to configure git, it shows you how to do the fork request while asking you to add “new:usr ...” to the commit messages). As this is a homework related video we put a lot of information in it that is not only useful for beginners. We recommend you watch it.

This homework can be done in steps. First you can collect all the content in an editor. Second you can create a fork. Third you can add the new content to the fork. Fourth you can commit. Fifth you can push. Sixth if the TAs have commended improve. The commit message must have new:usr: at the beginning.

While the Nagios entry is a good example (make sure grammar is ok the Google app engine is an example for a bad entry).

Do Techlist 1.a 1.b 1.c first. We will assign Techlist 1.d and TechList 2 in February.

**TechList.1.a:** Complete the pull request with the technologies assigned to you. Details for the assignment are posted in Piazza. Search for TechList.

**TechList.1.b: Identify how to cite. We are using “scientific” citation** formats such as IEEEtran, and ACM. We are **not** using citation formats such as Chicago, MLA, or ALP. The later are all for non scientific publications and thus of no use to us. Also when writing about a technology do not use the names of the person, simply say something like. In [1] the definition of a turing machine is given as follows, ... and do not use elaborate sentences such as: In his groundbreaking work conducted in England, Allan Turing, introduced the turing machine in the years 1936-37 [2]. Its definition is base on ... The difference is clear, while the first focusses on results and technological concepts, the second introduces a colorful description that is more suitable for a magazine or a computer history paper.

**TechList 1.c:** Learn about Plagiarism and how to avoid it. Many Web pages will conduct self advertisement while adding suspicious and subjective adjectives or phrases such as cheaper, superior, best, most important, with no equal, and others that you may not want to copy into your descriptions. Please focus on facts not on what the author of the Web page claims.

**TechList 1.d:** Identify technologies from the Apache project or other Big Data related Web pages and projects that are not yet listed here and add the name and descriptions as well as references and that you find important.

**TechList.2:** In this homework we provide you with additional technologies that you need to complete They are marked with (2) in the HID assignment.

**TechList.3:** Identify technologies that are not listed here and add them. Provide a description and a refrence just as you did before. Make sure duplicated entries will be merged. Before you start doing a technology to avoid adding technologies that have already been done by others.

### 3.2.23 Refernces

## 3.3 References





## I524 FAQ

### 4.1 FAQ

#### 4.1.1 How do I ask a question?

We are using piazza for asking question. Our intend is to first gather the answer on piazza and than move the answer in some form to the web page if appropriate.

However asking a quaestion may require some effort on your part.

We suggest the following

- Before asking the quetion look at the Class Web site and in piazza. Both have search functions that you can use.
- Do not burry your question in an unrelated post. INstead use the **New Post** button
- Provide enough information in the questions. THis may include:
  - yur name
  - your HID
  - the exact URL where the issue aooruce (if related to the Web page or piazza)
  - detailed description of what the error is about
  - Make use of the online sessions so you can demonstrate the issue if it complicated to describe

A student als pointed to the following post:

<http://www.techsupportalert.com/content/how-ask-question-when-you-want-technical-help.htm>

#### 4.1.2 What are the prerequisites for this class?

We have communicated the prerequisites to the university, but they may have forgotten to add them to the class. The perquisites can be found in the appropriate class overview. Please review them carefully.

See:

- *I524 Prerequisites*

#### 4.1.3 Why is this class not hosted on EdX?

I523 and I524 were the first classes hosted on EdX. We wanted to continue offering them on EdX. However, the univer-sity system administrators mentioned to us that their systems are not ready to support this class in EdX. Unfortunately, this is out of our control and we hope that the university will soon update to an EdX system that can host our classes.

#### 4.1.4 Why are you not using CANVAS for communicating with students?

We have found that Piazza supports our needs for communication better than Canvas.

#### 4.1.5 Why are you using github for submitting projects and papers?

This class is about open source technology and we like that you benefit from material others in the class are developing or have developed. All assignments are openly submitted to the class github for everyone to see. As part of the goal of this class is to develop reusable deployments. Such reuse is only possible if the code is publicly available and others can benefit from it.

The technology papers are made accessible so you can read other technology papers and can get an introduction in technologies that you may not yet know about. It also allows others to contribute to your technology papers and improve them.

#### 4.1.6 I am full time student at IUPUI. Can I take the online version?

Yes you can.

If you are an international student, I suggest you verify this with the office and the registrar. There may be some restrictions for international students. Also some degree programs may have a limit or do not allow to take online classes. It will be up to you to verify the requirements with the appropriate administrators.

#### 4.1.7 I am a residential student at IU. Can I take the online version only?

We recommend you take the residential class.

If you are an international student or a student of a particular degree program restrictions may be placed in if and how many online courses you can take. It will be up to you to contact the appropriate administrative departments including the international student office to verify what is allowed for you. In general international students have such restrictions. Please find out what they are and which section of the course is appropriate for you.

#### 4.1.8 The class is full what do I do?

1. Make sure to put yourself on the waiting list.
2. If you are a residential student show up on the first class in the specified lecture room. More likely than not some students will enroll in more classes than they can do and places will free up. We will create a list and discuss with the registrar what to do.

#### 4.1.9 Do I need to buy a textbook?

No, the resources will be provided for every unit. However, we recommend that you identify useful books for the class that can help you. Examples include

1. "Taming The Big Data Tidal Wave: Finding Opportunities in Huge Data Streams with Advanced Analytics", Bill Franks Wiley ISBN: 978-1-118-20878-6
2. "Doing Data Science: Straight Talk from the Frontline", Cathy O'Neil, Rachel Schutt, O'Reilly Media, ISBN 978-1449358655

If you find good books, we like to add them here.

#### 4.1.10 Why is there no textbook?

We cover a wide range of topics and their subject-matter is constantly undergoing changes. A textbook would be out of date by the time of publishing.

#### 4.1.11 Do I need a computer to participate in this class?

If you are an online student you need access to a computer. If you are a residential student the facilities provided by SOIC will be sufficient. However, as your study involves computers, it's probably important to evaluate if a computer will make your work easier.

If it comes to what computer to buy we really do not have a good recommendation as this depends on your budget. A computer running Linux or OSX makes programming probably easier. A Windows computer has the advantage of also being able to run Word and ppt (so does OSX). A cheap machine with multiple cores and sufficient memory (16GB+) is a good idea. A SSD will make access to data especially if large data snappy.

For this reason I myself use a Mac, but you probably can get much cheaper machines with similar specs elsewhere.

Other students bought themselves a cheap computer and installed Linux on it so they do not interfere with their work machines or with Windows. Given how inexpensive computers these days are this may be a reasonable idea. However, do not go too cheap have enough memory and use an SSD if you can.

#### 4.1.12 Representative Bibliography

1. Big data: The next frontier for innovation, competition, and productivity
2. Big Data Spring 2015 Class

#### 4.1.13 Where is the official IU calendar for the Fall?

Please follow this [link](#)

#### 4.1.14 How to write a research article on computer science?

1. A good lecture about this is presented by Simon Peyton Jones, Microsoft Research <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=g3dkRsTqdDA>

Other resources may inspire you also:

1. <https://globaljournals.org/guidelines-tips/research-paper-publishing>
2. <http://www.cs.columbia.edu/~hgs/etc/writing-style.html>
3. <https://www.quora.com/How-do-I-write-a-research-paper-for-a-computer-science-journal>

#### 4.1.15 Which bibliography manager is required for the class?

We require you use jabref:

1. <http://www.jabref.org/>

#### 4.1.16 Can I use endnote or other bibliography managers?

No. Jabref is best for us and we do require that you hand in all bibliographies while cleaning and transferring them to jabref. We will not accept any other bibliography tool such as:

1. <http://endnote.com/>
2. <http://libguides.utoledo.edu/c.php?g=284330&p=1895338>
3. <https://www.mendeley.com/>
4. <https://community.mendeley.com/guides/using-citation-editor/05-creating-bibliography>
5. <https://www.zotero.org>

#### 4.1.17 Plagiarism test and resources related to that

1. <https://www.grammarly.com/plagiarism-checker>
2. <http://turnitin.com/>
3. <http://www.plagscan.com/plagiarism-check/>

#### 4.1.18 How many hours will this course take to work on every week?

This question can not rely be answered precisely. Typically we have 2-3 hours video per week. However starting from that its difficult to put a real number down as things may also depend on your background.

- The programming load is modest, but requires knowledge in python and linux systems which you may have to learn outside of this class.
- Some students have more experience than others, thus it may be possible to put in 6 hours per week overall, but other may have to put in 12 hours, while yet others may enjoy this class so much that they spend a lot more hours.
- We will certainly not stopping you form spending time in the class. It will be up to you to figure out how much time you will spend.
- Please remember that procrastination will not pay of in this class.
- The project or term paper will take a significant amount of time.

#### 4.1.19 Is all classes material final?

No. Class material can change. Please remember that in a normal class you will be given several hours of lectures a week. They will be released on a weekly basis. What we do here is to release the material as much as possible upfront and **correct** them when we find it necessary to provide improvements or additions. Additionally, we integrate your feedback into the classes. If you find errors on the class Web page or have additions that you want to add, we would like to hear from you. Pull requests can be issued by you so your contributions get acknowledged and rewarded as part of the grade.

#### 4.1.20 What are the changes to the web page?

The changes we make are typically fixing errata or clarification of content. We do attempt to indicate when major change is made.

#### 4.1.21 What lectures should I learn when?

The class is structured in lectures that you can listen to at any time. If you have difficulties with organizing your own calendar, we will develop a sample calendar for you. Please contact us. However we have undergraduates, graduates, residential and online students. We even have students that can only work part of the semester while they use their vacation. Hence, it is impossible for us to provide an exact calendar that satisfies all the different types of students. Hence we appeal to your organizational skills to create a “study” plan for you during the first week of the semester that works for you.

We recommend to do the theory lectures as quickly as possible, but also start learning ansible at the same time as this will be part of your project. You will fail if you assume you can do the project in 2 weeks. You will need to work on it all semester long on weekly basis, starting with learning how to use ansible and cloud resources.

#### 4.1.22 I524: Why are you doing the papers?

Part of doing research is to communicate your thoughts on topics and to be able to analyze and evaluate technologies that may or may not be useful for you. Our goal within this class is for the first time to gather a significant portion of the technologies that you hear about in class and that you get exposed to as part of the technology list into a “proceedings” developed by all students in class. The papers serve also the dual purpose of you learning how to write a paper and use bibliographies.

#### 4.1.23 I524: Why are there no homework to test me on skills such as ansible or python?

We used to do smaller homework in previous classes to evaluate you on your skills. However we found that they did not reflect real-world use cases. By focusing on the project instead, you will be forced to develop these skills.

However, we can provide you with additional ungraded homework that you can conduct to test your skills if you like. Please let us know if you like to do that and we can assign such homework to you.

#### 4.1.24 I524: Why not use chef or another DevOps framework?

We used to use chef and other DevOps frameworks. However we found that for a class grading can not be uniformly conducted while using too many frameworks. We also found that the value of learning on how to collaboratively contribute as part of an opensource class was diminished while a small group were choosing other technologies. These groups complained later on that they had too much work and could not benefit from other students. Hence we make it simple. All DevOps must be provided in ansible. All programming must be provided in python if not an explicit reason exist to use another language or technology such as R or technologies such as neo4j. However all deployment must be done in python and ansible.

#### 4.1.25 I am lost?

Please contact the instructors for your class.

#### 4.1.26 I do not like Technology/Topic/Project/etc?

Please contact the instructors for your class.

#### 4.1.27 I am not able to attend the online hours

Typically we provide many different times for meetings via Zoom. We even schedule within reason special sessions. All of them are however during reasonable hours in United States Eastern Standard Time.

#### 4.1.28 Do I need to attend the online sessions?

No. But you can ask any question you want. We found that in previous classes that some students clearly benefitted from online sessions. If you attend them make sure you have a working and tested microphone if possible.

#### 4.1.29 What are the learning outcomes?

If you feel that they are not clearly stated as part of the course please contact us so that we can clarify the material.

#### 4.1.30 There are so many messages on Piazza I can not keep up.

Residential students typically participate in live lectures in which we discuss with each other important aspects of a topic. As an online class may not have such a lecture, the piazza posts are just a replacement of them. It is required that you read the posts and decide which of them are relevant for you. In a lecture room you will find also that one student asks a question, while the professor answers the question to the entire class.

#### 4.1.31 I find the hosting Web confusing

Once in a while we find that a student finds the hosting of the class material on the class Web page confusing. This confusion can be overcome by doing the following:

1. You may have to take time to explore the Web page and identify what needs to be done for the class. However each class has a clear overview page.
2. You may have to learn to get used to a class that allows you to work ahead.
3. You may have to learn to appreciate the additional material that assist in learning about python, ansible, LaTeX, or the many other topics
4. Please do not blame the instructors for things that are out of their control: You may not be aware that it is not the instructors fault that the university is not able to provide us with an EdX server that works for us. Our choice would be to use EdX.

#### 4.1.32 I524: I do not know python. What do I do?

This class requires python. Please learn it. We will be using ansible for the project. This you can acquire as part of the class through self study. There is a section under lessons that has some elementary python included.

#### 4.1.33 How to solve merge conflict in Pull Request?

Make sure you have upstream repo defined:

```
$ git remote add upstream https://github.com/cloudmesh/classes
```

Backup all your changed files - just in case you need them while merging the changes back

Get latest from upstream:

```
$ git rebase upstream/master
```

In this step, the conflicting file shows up (in my case it was refs.bib):

```
$ git status
```

should show the name of the conflicting file:

```
$ git diff <file name>
```

should show the actual differences. In some cases, it is easy to simply take latest version from upstream and reapply your changes. So you can decide to checkout one version earlier of the specific file.

**Note:** You can find the version number with:

```
$ git log --oneline
```

You can checkout a specific version with:

```
$ git checkout <version number - e.g. ed13c06> <file name>
```

At this stage, the re-base should be complete. So, you need to commit and push the changes to your fork:

```
$ git commit  
$ git rebase origin/master  
$ git push
```

Then reapply your changes to refs.bib - simply use the backedup version and use the editor to redo the changes.

At this stage, only refs.bib is changed:

```
$ git status
```

should show the changes only in refs.bib.

Commit this change using:

```
$ git commit -a -m "new:usr: <message>"
```

And finally push the last committed change:

```
$ git push
```

The changes in the file to resolve merge conflict automatically goes to the original pull request and the pull request can be merged automatically

#### 4.1.34 Building cloudmesh/classes in local machine

If you experience following errors, please follow the guideline explained below. Make sure to do the following steps first:

```
sudo apt-get install libssl-dev
```

Follow this link for more info

- <http://cloudmesh.github.io/client/system.html#ubuntu-14-04-15-04>

Pip will give the following error if you have not installed the library:

Pip installation error when installing requirements.:

```
error: command 'x86_64-linux-gnu-gcc' failed with exit status 1

-----
Rolling back uninstall of cryptography
Command "/usr/bin/python -u -c "import setuptools, tokenize;__file__='/tmp/pip-
→build-1vi4of/cryptography/setup.py';f=getattr(tokenize, 'open', open)(__file__);
→code=f.read().replace('\r\n', '\n');f.close();exec(compile(code, __file__, 'exec'))
→" install --record /tmp/pip-gNcw68-record/install-record.txt --single-version-
→externally-managed --compile" failed with error code 1 in /tmp/pip-build-1vi4of/
→cryptography/
```

Trying to build the source with this error:

```
$ make
cd docs; make html
make[1]: Entering directory '/home/albefrt/Documents/github/cloudmesh/classes/docs'
sphinx-build -b html -d build/doctrees source build/html
Running Sphinx v1.5.2
Extension error:
Could not import extension sphinxcontrib.fulltoc (exception: No module named fulltoc)
Makefile:54: recipe for target 'html' failed
make[1]: *** [html] Error 1
make[1]: Leaving directory '/home/sabyasachi/Documents/github/cloudmesh/classes/docs'
Makefile:18: recipe for target 'doc' failed
make: *** [doc] Error 2
```

### 4.1.35 How to solve Merge Conflict in a Pull Request?

**Warning:** This FAQ seems duplicated. Also you are allowed to point to content where this is already explained with a link, so you do not have to duplicate.

Steps followed to solve merge conflict in pull request.

Make sure you have upstream repo defined:

```
$ git remote add upstream https://github.com/cloudmesh/classes
```

Backup all your changed files - just in case you need them while merging the changes back

Get latest from upstream:

```
$ git rebase upstream/master
```

In this step, the conflicting file shows up (in my case it was refs.bib):



```
$ git status
```

should show the name of the conflicting file:

```
$ git diff <file name>
```

should show the actual differences. May be in some cases, It is easy to simply take latest version from upstream and reapply your changes.

So you can decide to checkout one version earlier of the specific file. At this stage, the re-base should be complete. So, you need to commit and push the changes to your fork:

```
$ git commit
$ git rebase origin/master
$ git push
```

Then reapply your changes to refs.bib - simply use the backedup version and use the editor to redo the changes.

At this stage, only refs.bib is changed:

```
$ git status
```

should show the changes only in refs.bib. Commit this change using:

```
$ git commit -a -m "new:usr: <message>"
```

And finally push the last committed change:

```
$ git push
```

The changes in the file to resolve merge conflict automatically goes to the original pull request and the pull request can be merged automatically

### 4.1.36 Cheat sheet for Linux commands

Usage of a particular command and all the attributes associated with it, use 'man' command. Avoid using 'rm -r' command to delete files recursively. A good way to avoid accidental deletion is to include the following in your .bash\_profile file:

```
alias e=open_emacs
alias rm='rm -i'
alias mv='mv -i'
alias h='history'
```

More Information

<https://cloudmesh.github.io/classes/lesson/linux/refcards.html>

### 4.1.37 Tips: TechList.1 homework

**Warning:** why is this not placed in techlist-hw.rst?

#### 4.1.37.1 Citations

Do not mention the authors of a citation that you use.

Example do not say:

As Gregor von Laszewski pointed out with flowery words in an article published recently .... [1]

Instead use: In [1] ...

Naturally you should use the cite command.

#### 4.1.37.2 Spelling

- use a space after periods, and commas in a sentence
- use a spellchecker
- do the indentation properly as demonstrated in the examples. (use fixed width font to edit RST to see it more easily)

#### 4.1.37.3 Github

- when doing your pull request, make sure you do not have any conflicts, rebase if needed

#### 4.1.37.4 Rubric

We already commented on what a good entry looks like so its rather simple, avoid plagiarism, subsections in the text, keep bullet lists minimal, be short but provide enough detail, dont just copy from the web page, relate technology to big data if you can

- a write a good introduction to the technology that summarizes what it is (and if possible how it relates to big data)
- include the most important references and prepare them in correct bibtex format
- check in your contribution (obviously if you can not do that ask for help from the TAs so you get educated on git)
- you get 50% of your points from the writeup and 50% of the points from the bibliography

You are allowed to work in teams to improve your own submissions.

#### 4.1.37.5 Timeliness

You will save yourself a lot of hassle if you check in your assignment early. ON the last day typically a lot of checkins happen and may require you to do a rebase. The sooner you do it the easier for you.

#### 4.1.37.6 Outdated Tech ology

One of the technology assigned to me is 'Ninefold'. It seems ninefold has shutdown their cloud service on January 30, 2016. Should I write a tech summary for ninefold or do we have remove this from the techlist as it is no longer in operation?

Kindly refer:

<http://ninefold.com/>

<http://ninefold.com/news/>

Note: Outdated and unnecessary technologies will be removed by the TAs.

#### 4.1.38 Techlist 1 and Paper 1 : Pagecount

TechList = a couple of paragraphs (so real short, see the NAGIOS example

Paper 1 = 2 pages in the format we specified, images and refs not included. See at the end of the paper format for a suitable layout

PS: If your paper is longer or if it a paragraph short that does not matter to us, important is the content

#### 4.1.39 Tips to Install Virtualbox

A video on how to install virtual box on windows 10 can be seen as part of an unrelated course on youtube at

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XvCUpZuHgvo>

It is a bit wordy as the presenter complains about the difficulties to record videos on windows 10, and talks about his course, so just ignore these portions. Naturally use whatever is the newest version. Here is one for Windows 8 which also contains ubuntu install (use the one above on how to install vb on windows 10 and ignore that part from the window below)

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=13GS1cLyk-E>

#### 4.1.40 Do I generate the SSH key on Ubuntu VM ?

I have installed Ubuntu(on virtual box) on my windows 10 system. I wanted to confirm if the SSH key should be created on the Ubuntu VM? Yes we need to generate ssh on Ubuntu VM, because even it is a VM or a real machine we have to set up ssh in order to work with ssh based communication, in order to maintain security when you are using an application like Github.

You need to generate SSH, no matter what operating system you are using or on which operating system you are running VM.

First let us revisit what an ssh key is for. A key pair has a public and a private key pair. If a remote machine has the public key from another machine you will be able to login to that machine from the machine where you have created the public and private key pair from. Some services do require key authentication. Such services include:

1. login to any virtual machine
2. using github
3. login to the login nodes of futuresystems

Thus if you like to access any of them any computer on which you want to access them from need a key pair. (or key as we sometimes abbreviate).

So if you like to access from your ubuntu vm future systems which you want you need one, if you want to access github, you need one, if you want to login to vas on chameleon cloud you need one, if you want to login to vas on jetstream you need one, if you want .... you need one.

So the answer is yes. Under no circumstances copy the private key to another computer as that is a security violation. You can only copy the public key. That is the reason its called public. On each machine where you like to access these services you need to create a different key and add the public key to the remote services/machines you want to access.

#### 4.1.41 Ways to run Ubuntu on Windows 10

There are multiple ways to get ubuntu onto Windows.

a) The recommended way to do it is via virtual box which seems to work for most, but requires sometimes that the bios settings need to be adjusted. Naturally we do not know what your bios settings are so you need to figure this out from the internet. However in 99% of the cases virtual box works nicely. A student tip describes what needs to be done:

You need the virtual box software (<https://www.virtualbox.org/wiki/Downloads>) that corresponds to the operating system running on the physical machine in front of you. Then download the Ubuntu 16.04 .iso file (<https://www.ubuntu.com/download/desktop>) to your computer. Start virtual box. I think a wizard starts to guide you through setting up a new virtual machine when you choose “new”. Then brows to where you downloaded the iso file and click on it. you will have to start this and ubuntu will start installing. (improve this description if something is not clear)

b) the other way of installing bash on windows is as subsystem as documented by your fellow students. This may not fulfill the requirements of running ansible, but it will help you to get started quickly while running bash on your host directly. It is often referred to as “ubuntu on windows”.

<http://www.howtogeek.com/249966/how-to-install-and-use-the-linux-bash-shell-on-windows-10>

If you want to use one method, do a)

How can I download lecture sildes ?

Please refer to the following link. <https://cloudmesh.github.io/classes/i524/lectures.html>

#### 4.1.42 Don't use Anaconda

We use python 2.7.13 for this class. It is better to use Virtualenv and pip. And for the IDE, you can use PyCharm. This is the open source way of doing python, while we use 2.7 because not everything is yet available in 3.5. We do not recommend Anaconda or Canopy. In fact we found issues with both. Especially with Canopy. It was incompatible with libraries the open source community uses and it negatively effected a students system wide python install. We had to reinstall python completely after we uninstalled canopy. Unfortunately it did cost us a lot of time to fix this. TAs will not provide any help in case you use anaconda or canopy.

#### 4.1.43 Using SSH Key for Git Push

When you cloned your repository did you use SSH rather than HTTPS? Your clone command should look like this:

```
$ git clone git@github.com:YOUR_USERNAME/classes.git
```

You can use git remote set-url as described here to change from HTTPS to SSH: <https://help.github.com/articles/changing-a-remote-s-url/>

Changing the origin remote (as opposed to both origin and upstream) will be sufficient, since this is the only one you push into.

#### 4.1.44 How to properly research a bibtex entry

Often you may find via google a bibtex entry that may need some more reserach. Lets assume your first google quesry returns a publication and you cite it such as this:

```
@Unpublished{unpublished-google-sawzall,
  Title = {{Interpreting the Data: Parallel Analysis with Sawzall}},
  Author = {{Rob Pike, Sean Dorward, Robert Griesemer, Sean Quinlan}},
  Note = {accessed 2017-01-28},
  Month = {October},
```

```

Year = {2005},
Owner = {for the purpose of this discussion removed},
Timestamp = {2017.01.31}
}

```

Could we improve this entry to achieve your best?

1. firts of all the author field has a wrong entry as the , is to be replaced by an and.
2. The author feild has authors and thus must not have a { { } }
3. The url is missing, as the simple google search actually finds a PDF document.

So let us investigate a bit more. Let us search for the title. So we find

1. [https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=1&ved=0ahUKEwj\\_ytSA-PDRAhUH8IMKHaomC-oQFggaMAA&url=https%3A%2F%2Fresearch.google.com%2Farchive%2F%2Fsawzall-sciprog.pdf&usg=AFQjCNHSSfKBwbxVAVPQ0td4rTjitKucpA&sig2=vbiVzi36B3gGFjIzlUKBDA&bvm=bv.146073913,d.amc](https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=1&ved=0ahUKEwj_ytSA-PDRAhUH8IMKHaomC-oQFggaMAA&url=https%3A%2F%2Fresearch.google.com%2Farchive%2F%2Fsawzall-sciprog.pdf&usg=AFQjCNHSSfKBwbxVAVPQ0td4rTjitKucpA&sig2=vbiVzi36B3gGFjIzlUKBDA&bvm=bv.146073913,d.amc)
2. <https://research.google.com/pubs/pub61.html>
3. <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=1239658>

Let us look at A)

As you can see from the url this is actualy some redirection to a google web page which probably is replaced by B as its from google research. So let us look at B)

Now when you look at the link we find the url <https://research.google.com/archive/sawzall-sciprog.pdf> which redirects you to the PDF paper.

When we go to B) we find surprisingly a bibtex entry as follows:

```

@article{61,
  title = {Interpreting the Data: Parallel Analysis with Sawzall},
  author = {Rob Pike and Sean Dorward and Robert Griesemer and Sean Quinlan},
  year = 2005,
  URL = {https://research.google.com/archive/sawzall.html},
  journal = {Scientific Programming Journal},
  pages = {277--298},
  volume = {13}
}

```

Now we could say lets be satisfied, but C) seems to be even more interesting as its from a major publisher. So lats just make sure we look at C)

If you go to C, you find under the colored box entitled Tools and Resources a link called **bibtex**. Thus it seems a good idea to click on it. This will give you:

```

@article{Pike:2005:IDP:1239655.1239658,
  author = {Pike, Rob and Dorward, Sean and Griesemer, Robert and Quinlan, Sean},
  title = {Interpreting the Data: Parallel Analysis with Sawzall},
  journal = {Sci. Program.},
  issue_date = {October 2005},
  volume = {13},
  number = {4},
  month = oct,
  year = {2005},
  issn = {1058-9244},
  pages = {277--298},
  numpages = {22},

```

```
url = {http://dx.doi.org/10.1155/2005/962135},
doi = {10.1155/2005/962135},
acmid = {1239658},
publisher = {IOS Press},
address = {Amsterdam, The Netherlands, The Netherlands},
}
```

Now we seem to be at a position to combine our entries and get a nice bibtex reference. As the doi number properly specifies a paper (look up what a doi is) we can replace the url with one that we find online, such as the one we found in A) Next we see that all field sin B are already covered in C, so we take C) and add the url. Now as the label is graet and uniform for ACM, but for us a bit less convenient as its difficult to remember, we just change it while for example using authors, title, and year information. lets also make sure to do mostly lowercase in the label just as a convention. Thus our entry looks like:

```
@article{pike05swazall,
  author = {Pike, Rob and Dorward, Sean and Griesemer, Robert and Quinlan, Sean},
  title = {Interpreting the Data: Parallel Analysis with Sawzall},
  journal = {Sci. Program.},
  issue_date = {October 2005},
  volume = {13},
  number = {4},
  month = oct,
  year = {2005},
  issn = {1058-9244},
  pages = {277--298},
  numpages = {22},
  url = {https://research.google.com/archive/sawzall-sciprog.pdf},
  doi = {10.1155/2005/962135},
  acmid = {1239658},
  publisher = {IOS Press},
  address = {Amsterdam, The Netherlands, The Netherlands},
}
```

As you can see finding a reference takes multiple google quesries and merging of the results you find from various returns. As you still have time to correct things I advise that you check your references and correct them. If the original reference would have been graded it would have been graded with a “fail” instead of a “pass”.

#### 4.1.44.1 A second example

Lets look at a second obvious example that needs improvement:

```
@InProceedings{wettinger-any2api,
  Title = {Any2API - Automated APIfication},
  Author = {Wettinger, Johannes and
    Uwe Breitenb{"u"}cher
    and Frank Leymann},
  Booktitle = {Proceedings of the 5th International
    Conference on Cloud Computing and
    Services Science},
  Year = {2015},
  Pages = {475486},
  Publisher = {SciTePress},

  ISSN = {2326-7550},
  Owner = {S17-IO-3005},
}
```

```

    Url = {https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/1cd4/
↪4b87be8cf68ea5c4c642d38678a7b40a86de.pdf}
}

```

As you can see this entry seems to define all required fields, so we could be tempted to stop here. But its good to double check. Lets do some queries against ACM, . and google scholar, so we jst type in the title, and if this is in a proceedings they should return hopefully a predefined bibtex record for us.

Lets query:

```
google: googlescholar Any2API Automated APIfication
```

We get:

•

[https://scholar.google.de/citations?view\\_op=view\\_citation&hl=en&user=j6lIXt0AAAAJ&citation\\_for\\_view=j6lIXt0AAAAJ:8k81kl-MbHgC](https://scholar.google.de/citations?view_op=view_citation&hl=en&user=j6lIXt0AAAAJ&citation_for_view=j6lIXt0AAAAJ:8k81kl-MbHgC)

On that page we see Cite

So we find a PDF at <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/1cd4/4b87be8cf68ea5c4c642d38678a7b40a86de.pdf>

Lets click on this and the document incldes a bibtex entry such as:

```

@inproceedings{Wettinger2015,
  author= {Johannes Wettinger and Uwe Breitenb{"u}cher and Frank
    Leymann},
  title = {Any2API - Automated APIfication},
  booktitle = {Proceedings of the 5th International Conference on Cloud
    Computing and Service Science (CLOSER)},
  year = {2015},
  pages = {475--486},
  publisher = {SciTePress}
}

```

Now lets add the URL and owner:

```

@inproceedings{Wettinger2015,
  author= {Johannes Wettinger and Uwe Breitenb{"u}cher and Frank
    Leymann},
  title = {Any2API - Automated APIfication},
  booktitle = {Proceedings of the 5th International Conference on Cloud
    Computing and Service Science (CLOSER)},
  year = {2015},
  pages = {475--486},
  publisher = {SciTePress},
  url = {https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/1cd4/4b87be8cf68ea5c4c642d38678a7b40a86de.
↪pdf},
  owner = {S17-IO-3005},
}

```

Should we be satisfied? No, even our original information we gathere provided more information. So lets continue. Lets googlesearch different queries with ACM or IEEE and the title. When doing the IEEE in the example we find an entry called

dlp: Frank Leyman

Lets look at it and we find two entries:

```

@inproceedings{DBLP:conf/closer/WettingerBL15,
  author    = {Johannes Wettinger and
               Uwe Breitenbcher and
               Frank Leymann},
  title     = {{ANY2API} - Automated APIfication - Generating APIs for Executables
               to Ease their Integration and Orchestration for Cloud Application
               Deployment Automation},
  booktitle = {{CLOSER} 2015 - Proceedings of the 5th International Conference on
               Cloud Computing and Services Science, Lisbon, Portugal, 20-22 May,
               2015.},
  pages     = {475--486},
  year      = {2015},
  crossref  = {DBLP:conf/closer/2015},
  url       = {http://dx.doi.org/10.5220/0005472704750486},
  doi       = {10.5220/0005472704750486},
  timestamp = {Tue, 04 Aug 2015 09:28:21 +0200},
  biburl    = {http://dblp.uni-trier.de/rec/bib/conf/closer/WettingerBL15},
  bibsource = {dblp computer science bibliography, http://dblp.org}
}

@proceedings{DBLP:conf/closer/2015,
  editor    = {Markus Helfert and
               Donald Ferguson and
               Victor Mendeze Muoz},
  title     = {{CLOSER} 2015 - Proceedings of the 5th International Conference on
               Cloud Computing and Services Science, Lisbon, Portugal, 20-22 May,
               2015},
  publisher = {SciTePress},
  year      = {2015},
  isbn     = {978-989-758-104-5},
  timestamp = {Tue, 04 Aug 2015 09:17:34 +0200},
  biburl    = {http://dblp.uni-trier.de/rec/bib/conf/closer/2015},
  bibsource = {dblp computer science bibliography, http://dblp.org}
}

```

So lets look at the entry and see how to get a better one for our purpose to combine them. When using jabref, you see optional and required fields, we want to add as many as possible, regardless if optional or required, so Lets do that (I write here in ASCII as easier to document:

```

@InProceedings{,
  author = {},
  title = {},
  OPTcrossref = {},
  OPTkey = {},
  OPTbooktitle = {},
  OPTyear = {},
  OPTeditor = {},
  OPTvolume = {},
  OPTnumber = {},
  OPTseries = {},
  OPTpages = {},
  OPTmonth = {},
  OPTaddress = {},
  OPTorganization = {},
  OPTpublisher = {},
  OPTnote = {},
  OPTannote = {}
}

```



So let's copy and fill out the **form** from our various searches:

```
@InProceedings{Wettinger2015any2api,
  author      = {Johannes Wettinger and
                 Uwe Breitenberger and
                 Frank Leymann},
  title       = {{ANY2API} - Automated APIfication - Generating APIs for Executables
                 to Ease their Integration and Orchestration for Cloud Application
                 Deployment Automation},
  booktitle   = {{CLOSER} 2015 - Proceedings of the 5th International Conference on
                 Cloud Computing and Services Science},
  year        = {2015},
  editor      = {Markus Helfert and
                 Donald Ferguson and
                 V{ctor M{endez Mu{noz}},
  publisher   = {SciTePress},
  isbn        = {978-989-758-104-5},
  pages       = {475--486},
  month       = {20-22 May},
  address     = {Lisbon, Portugal},
  doi         = {10.5220/0005472704750486},
  url         = {https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/1cd4/4b87be8cf68ea5c4c642d38678a7b40a86de.
  →pdf},
  owner       = {S17-IO-3005},
}
```

#### 4.1.45 What are the different entry types and fields

We were asked what are the different entry types and fields, so we did a google query and found the following useful information. please remember that we also have fields such as doi, owner, we will add status = {pass/fail} at time of grading to indicate if the reference passes or fails. We may assign this to you so you get familiar with the identification if a reference is ok or not.

Please see <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/BibTeX>

Can I write the papers on OSX?

Yes of course you can write papers on OSX. But we support for Ubuntu 16.04, because we consider it as the main OS that we use in this class. You can use, VM to install Ubuntu and use it for class work.

#### 4.1.46 What is the nature of team collaboration on papers

You can build teams of three. You need to yourself build the team. The web page tells you that there will be no reduction in numbers of papers you write = number of team members \* 3, papers can not be combined.

#### 4.1.47 What are the due dates for assignments

Due dates are posed on the Web page calendar.

#### 4.1.48 What are good places to find reference entries?

- <https://scholar.google.com/>

- <http://dl.acm.org/>
- <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/>
- <http://dblp.uni-trier.de/>
- <http://academic.research.microsoft.com/>

## 1524 LESSONS

### 5.1 Writing Documents

#### 5.1.1 Basic Emacs

One of the most useful references for emacs is the following reference card. It takes some time to use this card efficiently, but the most important commands are written on it. Generations of students have literally been just presented with this card and they learned emacs from it.

- <https://www.gnu.org/software/emacs/refcards/pdf/refcard.pdf>

There is naturally also additional material available and a great manual. You could also look at

- <https://www.gnu.org/software/emacs/tour/>

From the last page we have summarized the most useful and **simple** features. And present them here. One of the hidden gems of emacs is the ability to recreate replayable macros which we include here also. You ought to try it and you will find that for data science and the cleanup of data emacs (applied to smaller datasets) is a gem.

Notation

Key	Description
C	Control
M	Esc (meta character)

In the event of an emergency...

Here's what to do if you've accidentally pressed a wrong key:

If you executed a command and Emacs has modified your buffer, use C-/ to undo that change. If you pressed a prefix key (e.g. C-x) or you invoked a command which is now prompting you for input (e.g. Find file: ...), type C-g, repeatedly if necessary, to cancel. C-g also cancels a long-running operation if it appears that Emacs has frozen.

Moving around in buffers can be done with cursor keys, or with the following key combinations:

Key	Description
C-f	Forward one character
C-n	Next line
C-b	Back one character
C-p	Previous line

Here are some ways to move around in larger increments:

Key	Description
C-a	Beginning of line
M-f	Forward one word
M-a	Previous sentence
M-v	Previous screen
M-<	Beginning of buffer
C-e	End of line
M-b	Back one word
M-e	Next sentence
C-v	Next screen
M->	End of buffer

You can jump directly to a particular line number in a buffer:

Key	Description
M-g g	Jump to specified line

Seaching is easy with the following commands

Key	Description
C-s	Incremental search forward
C-r	Incremental search backward

Replace

Key	Description
M-%	Query replace

Killing (“cutting”) text

Key	Description
C-k	Kill line

Yanking

Key	Description
C-y	Yanks last killed text

Macros

Keyboard Macros

Keyboard macros are a way to remember a fixed sequence of keys for later repetition. They’re handy for automating some boring editing tasks.

Key	Description
M-x (	Start recording macro
M-x )	Stop recording macro
M-x e	Play back macro once
M-5 M-x-e	Play back macro 5 times

Modes

“Every buffer has an associated major mode, which alters certain behaviors, key bindings, and text display in that buffer. The idea is to customize the appearance and features available based on the contents of the buffer.” modes are typically activated by ending such as .py, .java, .rst, ...

Key	Description
M-x python-mode	Mode for editing Python files
M-x auto-fill-mode	Wraps your lines automatically when they get longer than 70 characters.
M-x flyspell-mode	Highlights misspelled words as you type.

## 5.1.2 LaTeX

### 5.1.2.1 Introduction

Mastering a text processing system is an essential part of a researchers life. Not knowing how to use a text processing system can slow down the productivity of research drastically.

The information provided here is not intended to replace one of the many text books available about LaTeX. For the beginning you might be just fine with the documentation provided here. For serious users I recommend to purchase a book. Examples for books include

- LaTeX Users and Reference Guide, by Leslie Lamport
- LaTeX an Introduction, by Helmut Kopka
- The LaTeX Companion, by Frank Mittelbach

If you do not want to buy a book you can find a lot of useful information in the LaTeX reference manual.

### 5.1.2.2 LaTeX vs. X

We will refrain from providing a detailed analysis on why we use LaTeX in many cases versus other technologies. In general we find that LaTeX:

- is incredible stable
- produces high quality output
- is platform independent
- has lots of templates
- has been around for many years so it works well
- removes you from the pain of figure placements
- focusses you on content rather than the appearance of the paper
- integrates well with code repositories such as git to write collaborative papers.
- has superior bibliography integration
- has a rich set of tools that make using LaTeX easier
- authors do not play with layouts much so papers in a format are uniform

In case you need a graphical view to edit LaTeX or LaTeX exportable files you also find AucTeX and Lyx.

#### 5.1.2.2.1 Word

Word is arguably available to many, but if you work on Linux you may be out of luck. Also Word often focusses not on structure of the text but on look. Many students abuse Word and the documents in Word become a pain to edit with multiple users. Recently Microsoft has offered online services to collaborate on writing documents in groups which work well. Integration with bibliography managers such as endnote or Mendeley is possible.

However we ran into issues whenever we use word:

- Word tends sometimes to crash for unknown reasons and we lost a lot of work
- Word has some issues with the bibliography managers and tends to crash sometimes for unknown reasons.
- Word is slow with integration to large bibliographies.

- Figure placement in Word in some formats is a disaster and you will spend many hours to correct things just to find out that if you make small changes you have to spend additional many hours to get used to the new placement. We have not yet experienced a word version where we have not lost images. Maybe that has changed, so let us know

However we highly recommend the collaborative editing features of Word that work on a paragraph and not letter level. Thus saving is essential so you do not block other people from editing the paragraph.

#### **5.1.2.2.2 Google Docs**

Unfortunately many useful features got lost in the new google docs. However it is great to collaborate quickly online, share thoughts and even write your latex documents together if you like (just copy your work in a file offline and use latex to compile it ;-))

The biggest issue we have with Google Docs is that it does not allow the support of 2 column formats, that the bibliography integration is non existent and that paste and copy from web pages and images encourages unintended plagiarism when collecting information without annotations (LaTeX and Word are prone to this too, but we found from experience that it tends to happen more with Google docs users.

#### **5.1.2.2.3 A Place for Each**

When looking at the tools we find a place for each:

**Google docs:** short meeting notes, small documents, quick online collaborations to develop documents collaboratively at the same time

**Word:** available to many, supports 2 column format, supports paragraph based collaborative editing, Integrates with bibliography managers.

**LaTeX:** reduce failures, great offline editing, superior bibliography management, superior image placement, runs everywhere. Great collaborative editing with sharelatex, allows easy generation of proceedings written by hundreds of people with shared index.

**The best choice for your class:** LaTeX

#### **5.1.2.3 Editing**

##### **5.1.2.3.1 Emacs**

The text editor emacs provides a great basis for editing TeX and LaTeX documents. Both modes are supported. In addition there exists a color highlight module enabling the color display of LaTeX and TeX commands. On OSX aquaemacs and carbon emacs have build in support for LaTeX. Spell checking is done with flyspell in emacs.

##### **5.1.2.3.2 Vi/Vim**

Another popular editor is vi or vim. It is less feature rich but many programmers are using it. As it can edit ASCII text you can edit LaTeX. With the LaTeX add ons to vim, vim becomes similar powerful while offering help and syntax highlighting for LaTeX as emacs does. (The authors still prefer emacs)

### 5.1.2.3.3 TeXshop

Other editors such as TeXshop are available which provide a more integrated experience. However, we find them at times to stringent and prefer editors such as emacs/

### 5.1.2.4 LyX

We have made very good experiences with Lyx. You must assure that the team you work with uses it consistently and that you all use the same version.

Using the ACM templates is documented here:

- <https://wiki.lyx.org/Examples/AcmSiggraph>

On OSX it is important that you have a new version of LaTeX and Lyx installed. As it takes up quite some space, you may want to delete older versions. The new version of LyX comes with the acmsigplan template included. However on OSX and other platforms the .cls file is not included by default. However the above link clearly documents how to fix this.

### 5.1.2.5 WYSIWYG locally

We have found that editors such as Lyx and Auctex provide very good WYSIWYG alike features. However, we found an even easier way while using *skim*, a pdf previewer, in conjunction with *emacs* and *latexmk*. This can be achieved while using the following command assuming your latex file is called *report.tex*:

```
latexmk -pvc -view=pdf report
```

This command will update your pdf previewer (make sure to use skim) whenever you edit the file report.tex and save it. It will maintain via skim the current position, thus you have a real great way of editing in one window, while seeing the results in the other.

---

**Note:** Skim can be found at: <http://skim-app.sourceforge.net/>

---

### 5.1.2.6 Installation

#### 5.1.2.6.1 Local Install

Installing LaTeX is trivial, but requires sufficient space and time as it is a large environment. In addition to LaTeX we recommend that you install *jabref* and use it for bibliography management.

Thus you will have the most of them on your system.

- pdflatex: the latex program producing pdf
- bibtex: to create bibliographies
- jabref: less fancy GUI to bibtex files

Make sure you check that these programs are there, for example with the linux commands:

```
which pdflatex
which bibtex
which jabref (on OSX you may have an icon for it)
```

If these commands are missing, please install them.

### 5.1.2.6.2 Online Services

#### 5.1.2.6.2.1 Sharelatex

Those that like to use latex, but do not have it installed on their computers may want to look at the following video:

Video: <https://youtu.be/PfhSOjuQk8Y>

Video with cc: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8IDCGTFXoBs>

ShareLaTeX not only allows you to edit online, but allows you to share your documents in a group of up to three. Licenses are available if you need more than three people in a team.

#### 5.1.2.6.2.2 Overleaf

Overleaf.com is a collaborative latex editor. In its free version it has a very limited disk space. However it comes with a Rich text mode that allows you to edit the document in a preview mode. The free templates provided do not include ACM template, but you are allowed to use the OSA template.

Features of overleaf are documented at: <https://www.overleaf.com/benefits>

### 5.1.2.7 The LaTeX Cycle

To create a PDF file from latex you need to generate it following a simple development and improvement cycle.

First, Create/edit ASCII source file with `file.tex` file:

```
emacs file.tex
```

Create/edit bibliography file:

```
jabref refs.bib
```

Create the PDF:

```
pdflatex file
bibtex file
pdflatex file
pdflatex file
```

View the PDF:

```
open file
```

A great example is provided at:

- <https://gitlab.com/cloudmesh/project-000/tree/master/report>

It not only showcases you an example file in ACM 2 column format, but also integrates with a bibliography. Furthermore, it provides a sample Makefile that you can use to generate view and recompile, or even autogenerate. A compilation would look like:

```
make
make view
```

If however you want to do things on change in the tex file you can do this automatically simply with:



```
make watch
```

**Note:** for make watch its best to use skim as pdf previewer

### 5.1.2.8 Generating Images

To produce high quality images the programs PowerPoint and omnigraffle on OSX are recommended. When using powerpoint please keep the image ratio to 4x3 as they produce nice size graphics which you also can use in your presentations. When using other rations they may not fit in presentations and thus you may increase unnecessarily your work. We do not recommend vizio as it is not universally available and produces images that in case you have to present them in a slide presentation does not easily reformat if you do not use 4x3 aspect ratio.

Naturally graphics should be provided in SVG or PDF format so they can scale well when we look at the final PDF. Including PNG, gif, or jpeg files often do not result in the necessary resolution or the files become real big. For this reason we for example can also not recommend tools such as tablaeu as they do not provide proper exports to high quality publication formats. For interactive display such tool may be good, but for publications it produces inferior formatted images.

### 5.1.2.9 Bibliographies

LaTeX integrates very well with bibtex. There are several preformatted styles available. It includes also styles for ACM and IEEE bibliographies. For the ACM style we recommend that you replace abbrv.bst with abbrvurl.bst, add hyperref to your usepackages so you can also display urls in your citations:

```
\bibliographystyle{IEEEtran}
\bibliography{references.bib}
```

Then you have to run latex and bibtex in the following order:

```
latex file
bibtex file
latex file
latex file
```

or simply call *make* from our *makefile*.

The reason for the multiple execution of the latex program is to update all cross-references correctly. In case you are not interested in updating the library every time in the writing progress just postpone it till the end. Missing citations are viewed as [?].

Two programs stand out when managing bibliographies: emacs and jabref:

- <http://www.jabref.org/>

Other programs such as mendeley, Zotero, and even endnote integrate with bibtex. However their support is limited, so we recommend that you just use jabref. Furthermore its free and runs on all platforms.

#### 5.1.2.9.1 jabref

Jabref is a very simple to use bibliography manager for LaTeX and other systems. It can create a multitude of bibliography file formats and allows upload in other online bibliography managers.

Video: <https://youtu.be/cMtYOHCHZ3k>

Video with cc: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QVbifcLgMic>

#### 5.1.2.9.2 jabref and MSWord

According to others it is possible to integrate jabref references directly into MSWord. This has been conducted so far however only on a Windows computer.

---

**Note:** We have not tried this ourselves, but give it as a potential option.

---

Here are the steps the need to be done:

1. Create the Jabref bibliography just like in presented in the Jabref video
2. After finishing adding your sources in Jabref, click *File -> export*
3. Name your bibliography and choose MS Office 2007(\*.xml) as the file format. Remember the location of where you saved your file.
4. Open up your word document. If you are using the ACM template, go ahead and remove the template references listed under *Section 7. References*
5. In the MS Word ribbon choose 'References'
6. Choose 'Manage Sources'
7. Click 'Browse' and locate/select your Jabref xml file
8. You should now see your references appear in the left side window. Select the references you want to add to your document and click the 'copy' button to move them from the left side window to the right window.
9. Click the 'Close' button
10. In the MS Word Ribbon, select 'Bibliography' under the References tab
11. Click 'Insert Bibliography' and your references should appear in the document
12. Ensure references are of Style: IEEE. Styles are located in the References tab under 'Manage Sources'

As you can see there is significant effort involve, so we do recommend you use LaTeX as you can focus there on content rather than dealing with complex layout decisions. This is especially true, if your papers has figures or tables, or you need to add references.

#### 5.1.2.9.3 Other Reference Managers

Please note that you should first decide which reference manager you like to use. In case you for example install zotero and mendeley, that may not work with word or other programs.

##### 5.1.2.9.3.1 Endnote

Endnote os a reference manager that works with Windows. Many people use endnote. However, in the past endnote has lead to complications when dealing with collaborative management of references. Its price is considerable. We have lost many hours of work because endnote being in some cases instable. As student you may be able to use endnote for free at Indiana University.

- <http://endnote.com/>

### 5.1.2.9.3.2 Mendeley

Mendeley is a free reference manager compatible with Windows Word 2013, Mac Word 2011, LibreOffice, BibTeX. Videos on how to use it are available at:

- <https://community.mendeley.com/guides/videos>

Installation instructions are available at

<https://www.mendeley.com/features/reference-manager/>

When dealing with large databases we found Mendeleys integration into word slow.

### 5.1.2.9.3.3 Zotero

Zotero is a free tool to help you collect, organize, cite, and share your research sources. Documentation is available at

- <https://www.zotero.org/support/>

The download link is available from

- <https://www.zotero.org/>

We have limited experience with zotero

### 5.1.2.10 Slides

Slides are best produced with the seminar package:

```
\documentclass{seminar}

\begin{slide}

    Hello World on slide 1

\end{slide}

The text between slides is ignored

\begin{slide}

    Hello World on slide 2

\end{slide}
```

However, in case you need to have a slide presentation we recommend you use ppt. Just paste and copy content from your PDF or your LaTeX source file into the ppt.

### 5.1.2.11 Links

- The [LaTeX Reference Manual](#) provides a good introduction to Latex.

LaTeX is available on all modern computer systems. A very good installation for OSX is available at:

- <https://tug.org/mactex/>

However, if you have older versions on your systems you may have to first completely uninstall them.

### 5.1.2.12 Tips

Including figures over two columns:

- <http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/30985/displaying-a-wide-figure-in-a-two-column-document>
- positioning figures with `textwidth` and `columnwidth` [https://www.sharelatex.com/learn/Positioning\\_images\\_and\\_tables](https://www.sharelatex.com/learn/Positioning_images_and_tables)
- An organization as author. Assume the author is National Institute of Health and want to have the author show up, please do:

```
key= {National Institute of Health},  
author= {{National Institute of Health}},
```

Please note the `{{ }}`

- words containing ‘fi’ or ‘ffi’ showing blank places like below after recompiling it: find as nd efficiency as e  
ciency

You copied from word or PDF ff which is actually not an ff, but a condensed character, change it to ff and ffi, you may find other such examples such as any non ASCII character. A degree is for example another common issue in data science.

- do not use `|` & and other latex characters in bibtex references, instead use `,` and the word and
- If you need to use `_` it is `_` but if you use urls leave them as is
- We do recommend that you use `sharelatex` and `jabref` for writing papers. This is the easiest solution and beats in many cases MSWord as you can focus on writing and not on formatting.

## 5.1.3 Report Format

Over the years we got tired of student that asked us how many pages a report needs to be and than turn around and play with spacing, fonts and other space manipulations to circumvent these recommendations. Thus we have adopted a much simpler approach. All reports **must** be written in the same format that we define on this page. Thus we require that all the reports and papers be written in LaTeX while using our **trivial** example template(s).

The template for the report is available from:

- <https://github.com/cloudmesh/classes/tree/master/docs/source/format/report>

An example report in PDF format is available:

- [report.pdf](#)

It includes some very simple `makefile` and allows you to do editing with immediate preview as documented in the LaTeX lesson. Due to LaTeX being a trivial ASCII based format and its superior bibliography management you will save yourself many hours of work.

In case you are in a team, you can use either github/gitlab while collaboratively developing the LaTeX document, use `sharelatex`, or `overleaf`.

Your final submission will include the bibliography file as a separate document. All images must be placed in an images folder and submitted in your repository with the originals. When using `sharelatex` or `overleaf` you must replicate the directory layout carefully. YOu must also make sure that all files and directories in `sharelatex` you use be copied back to github.

**Warning:** There will be **NO EXCEPTION** to this format. Hence if you do not know latex we recommend you get familiar with it. Documents not written in LaTeX that do not follow the specified format and are not accompanied by references managed with jabref and are not spell checked will be returned without review.

**Warning:** We found that students using MsWord or Google docs produce generally inferior reports with the danger of having a lower grade. Hence, in order to help you achieve the best grade possible, we no longer accept reports using these tools and require that all documents be written in LaTeX.

### 5.1.3.1 Report Checklist

This incomplete list may serve as a way to check if you follow the rules

1. Have you written the report in LaTeX in the specified format?
2. Have you included an Acknowledgement section?
3. Have you included the report in gitlab?
4. Have you specified the HID, names, and e-mails of all team members in your report. E.g. the Real Names that are registered in Canvas?
5. Have you included the project number in the report?
6. Have you included all images in native and PDF format in gitlab in the images folder?
7. Have you added the bibliography file that you managed with jabref
8. Have you added an appendix describing who did what in the project or report?
9. Have you spellchecked the paper?
10. Have you made sure you do not plagiarize?
11. Have you not used phrases such as shown in the Figure below, but instead used as shown in Figure 3 when referring to the 3rd figure?
12. Have you capitalized “Figure 3”, “Table 1”, ... ?
13. Any figure that is not referred to explicitly in the text must be removed?
14. Are the figure captions below the figures and not on top. (Do not include the titles of the figures but instead use the caption or that information?)
15. When using tables put the table caption on top?
16. Make the figures large enough so we can see it, regardless of page restrictions. If needed make the figure over two columns?
17. Do not worry about the figure placement if they are at a different location than you think. Figures are allowed to float. If you want you can place all figures at the end of the report?
18. Do not use the word “I”?
19. Do not artificially inflate your report if you are below the page limit and have nothing to say anymore?
20. If your paper limit is 12 pages but you want to hand in 120 pages, please check first with an instructor ;-)
21. Check in your current work of the report on a weekly basis to show consistent progress?
22. Is in your report directory a README.rst file in it as shown in the example project that we introduced you to?

### 5.1.3.2 Exercise

**Report.1:** Install latex and jabref on your system

**Report.2:** Check out the project-000 example directory. Create a PDF and view it. Modify and recompile.

**Report.4:** Learn about the different bibliographic entry formats in bibtex

**Report.5:** What is an article in a magazine? Is it really an Article or a Misc?

**Report.6:** What is an InProceedings and how does it differ from Conference?

**Report.7:** What is a Misc?

**Report.8:** Why are spaces, underscores in directory names problematic and why should you avoid using them for your projects

**Report.9:** Write an objective report about the advantages and disadvantages of programs to write reports.

**Report.10:** Why is it advantageous that directories are lowercase have no underscore or space in the name?

## 5.1.4 reStructuredText

reStructuredText (RST) purpose is to provide an easy-to-read, what-you-see-is-what-you-get plaintext markup syntax and parser system. With its help you can develop documentation not only for stand alone documentation, simple web pages, an in-line program documentation (such as Python). RST is extensible and new features can be added. It is used in sphinx as one of its supported formats.

### 5.1.4.1 Links

- RST Sphinx documentation: <http://www.sphinx-doc.org/en/stable/rest.html>
- RST Syntax: <http://docutils.sourceforge.net/rst.html>
- Important extensions: <http://sphinx-doc.org/ext/todo.html>

#### Cheatsheet:

- <http://github.com/ralsina/rst-cheatsheet/raw/master/rst-cheatsheet.pdf>
- <http://docutils.sourceforge.net/docs/ref/rst/directives.html>

### 5.1.4.2 Source

The source for this page is located at

- <https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cloudmesh/classes/master/docs/source/lesson/doc/rst.rst>

This way you can look at the source on how we create this page.

### 5.1.4.3 Sections

RST allows to specify a number of sections. You can do this with the various underlines:

```
*****
Chapter
*****
Section
=====
```

```

Subsection
-----
Subsubsection
^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^
Paragraph
~~~~~

```

#### 5.1.4.4 Listtable

```

.. csv-table:: Eye colors
   :header: "Name", "Firstname", "eyes"
   :widths: 20, 20, 10

   "von Laszewski", "Gregor", "gray"

```

Table 5.1: a title

Name	Firstname	eyes
von Laszewski	Gregor	gray

#### 5.1.4.5 Exceltable

we have integrated Excel table from <http://pythonhosted.org/sphinxcontrib-exceltable/> into our sphinx allowing the definition of more elaborate tables specified in excel. However the most convenient way may be to use list-tables. The documentation to list tables can be found at <http://docutils.sourceforge.net/docs/ref/rst/directives.html#list-table>

#### 5.1.4.6 Boxes

##### 5.1.4.6.1 Seealso

```

.. seealso:: This is a simple **seealso** note.

```

##### See also:

This is a simple **seealso** note.

##### 5.1.4.6.2 Note

---

**Note:** This is a **note** box.

---

```

.. note:: This is a **note** box.

```

#### 5.1.4.6.3 Warning

**Warning:** note the space between the directive and the text

```
.. warning:: note the space between the directive and the text
```

#### 5.1.4.6.4 Others

**Attention:** This is an **attention** box.

```
.. attention:: This is an attention box.
```

**Caution:** This is a **caution** box.

```
.. caution:: This is a caution box.
```

**Danger:** This is a **danger** box.

```
.. danger:: This is a danger box.
```

**Error:** This is a **error** box.

```
.. error:: This is a error box.
```

**Hint:** This is a **hint** box.

```
.. hint:: This is a hint box.
```

**Important:** This is an **important** box.

```
.. important:: This is an important box.
```

**Tip:** This is a **tip** box.

```
.. tip:: This is a tip box.
```



#### 5.1.4.7 Sidebar directive

It is possible to create sidebar using the following code:

```
.. sidebar:: Sidebar Title
    :subtitle: Optional Sidebar Subtitle

    Subsequent indented lines comprise
    the body of the sidebar, and are
    interpreted as body elements.
```

**Sidebar Title**

**Optional Sidebar Subtitle**

Subsequent indented lines comprise the body of the sidebar, and are interpreted as body elements.

#### 5.1.4.8 Programm examples

You can include code examples and bash commands with two colons.

This is an example for python:

```
print ("Hallo World")
```

This is an example for a shell command:

```
$ ls -lisa
```

#### 5.1.4.9 Autorun

**Warning:** This feature may not be enabled on the Web Page.

Autorun is an extension for **Sphinx** that can execute the code from a runblock directive and attach the output of the execution to the document.

For example:

```
.. runblock:: pycon

    >>> for i in range(3):
    ...     print i
```

Produces

Another example:

```
.. runblock:: console

    $ date
```

Produces

However, when it comes to excersises we do preferthe use of ipython notebooks as this allows us to present them also to users as self contained excersises.

#### 5.1.4.10 Hyperlinks

Direct links to html pages can ve done with:

```
`This is a link to an html page <hadoop.html>`_
```

Note that this page could be generated from an rst page

Links to the FG portal need to be formulated with the portal tag:

```
:portal:`List to FG projects </projects/all>`
```

In case a subsection has a link declared you can use :ref: (this is the prefered way as it can be used to point even to subsections:

```
:ref:`Connecting private network VMs  clusters <_s_vpn>`
```

A html link can be created anywhere in the document but must be unique. for example if you place:

```
.. _s_vpn:
```

in the text it will create a target to which the above link points when you click on it

#### 5.1.4.11 Todo

```
.. todo:: an example
```

---

#### **Todo**

an example

---

## 5.2 Linux

### 5.2.1 Linux Shell

There are many good tutorials out there that explain why one needs a linux shell and not just a GUI. Randomly we picked the firts one that came up with a google query (This is not an endorsement for the material we point to, but could be a worth while read for someone that has no experience in Shell programming:

- [http://linuxcommand.org/lc3\\_learning\\_the\\_shell.php](http://linuxcommand.org/lc3_learning_the_shell.php)

Certainly you are welcome to use other resources that may suite you best. We will however summarize in table form a number of useful commands that you may als find in a link to a RefCard.

- <http://www.cheat-sheets.org/#Linux>

### 5.2.1.1 File commands

Find included a number of commands related to file manipulation.

Command	Description
ls	Directory listing
ls -lisa	list details
cd <i>dirname</i>	Change directory to <i>dirname</i>
mkdir <i>dirname</i>	create the directory
pwd	print working directory
rm <i>file</i>	remove the file
cp <i>a b</i>	copy file <i>a</i> to <i>b</i>
mv <i>a b</i>	move/rename file <i>a</i> to <i>b</i>
cat <i>a</i>	print content of file <i>a</i>
less <i>a</i>	print paged content of file <i>a</i>
head -5 <i>a</i>	Display first 5 lines of file <i>a</i>
tail -5 <i>a</i>	Display last 5 lines of file <i>a</i>

### 5.2.1.2 Search commands

Find included a number of commands related to searching.

Command	Description
fgrep	TBD
grep -R "xyz" .	TBD
find . -name "*.py"   TBD	

### 5.2.1.3 Help

Find included a number of commands related to manual pages.

Command	Description
man <i>command</i>	manual page for the <i>command</i>

### 5.2.1.4 Keyboard Shortcuts

These shortcuts will come in handy. Note that many overlap with emacs short cuts.

Keys	Description
Up Arrow	Show the previous command
Ctrl + z	Stops the current command
	resume with fg in the foreground
	resume with bg in the background
Ctrl + c	Halts the current command
Ctrl + l	Clear the screen
Ctrl + a	Return to the start of the command you're typing
Ctrl + e	Go to the end of the command you're typing
Ctrl + k	Cut everything after the cursor to a special clipboard
Ctrl + y	Paste from the special clipboard
Ctrl + d	Log out of current session, similar to exit

### 5.2.1.5 .bashrc and .bash\_profile

**Warning:** Not yet implemented.

### 5.2.1.6 Exercise

**Linux.1:** Familiarize yourself with the commands

**Linux.2:** Find more commands that you find useful and add them to this page.

**Linux.3:** Use the *sort* command to sort all lines of a file while removing duplicates.

## 5.2.2 Refcards

We present you with a list of useful short reference cards. These cards can be extremely useful to remind yourself about some important commands and features. Having them could simplify your interaction with the systems. We not only collected here some refcards about Linux, but also about other useful tools and services.

If you like to add new topics, let us know via your contribution (see the contribution section).

Emacs	<a href="https://www.gnu.org/software/emacs/refcards/pdf/refcard.pdf">https://www.gnu.org/software/emacs/refcards/pdf/refcard.pdf</a>
Vi	<a href="http://www.ks.uiuc.edu/Training/Tutorials/Reference/virefcard.pdf">http://www.ks.uiuc.edu/Training/Tutorials/Reference/virefcard.pdf</a>
Linux	<a href="http://www.cs.jhu.edu/~joanne/unixRC.pdf">http://www.cs.jhu.edu/~joanne/unixRC.pdf</a>
Makefile	<a href="http://www.tofgarion.net/lectures/IN323/refcards/refcardMakeIN323.pdf">http://www.tofgarion.net/lectures/IN323/refcards/refcardMakeIN323.pdf</a>
R	<a href="https://cran.r-project.org/doc/contrib/Short-refcard.pdf">https://cran.r-project.org/doc/contrib/Short-refcard.pdf</a>
Python	<a href="https://dzone.com/refcardz/core-python">https://dzone.com/refcardz/core-python</a>
Python Data	<a href="https://dzone.com/refcardz/data-mining-discovering-and">https://dzone.com/refcardz/data-mining-discovering-and</a>
SQL	<a href="http://www.digilife.be/quickreferences/QRC/MySQL-4.02a.pdf">http://www.digilife.be/quickreferences/QRC/MySQL-4.02a.pdf</a>
Vim	<a href="http://michaelgoerz.net/refcards/vimqrc.pdf">http://michaelgoerz.net/refcards/vimqrc.pdf</a>
LaTeX	<a href="https://wch.github.io/latexsheet/latexsheet.pdf">https://wch.github.io/latexsheet/latexsheet.pdf</a>
Git	<a href="https://education.github.com/git-cheat-sheet-education.pdf">https://education.github.com/git-cheat-sheet-education.pdf</a>
Openstack	<a href="http://docs.openstack.org/user-guide/cli_cheat_sheet.html">http://docs.openstack.org/user-guide/cli_cheat_sheet.html</a>
Openstack	<a href="http://cmias.free.fr/IMG/pdf/rc208_010d-openstack_2.pdf">http://cmias.free.fr/IMG/pdf/rc208_010d-openstack_2.pdf</a>
RST	<a href="https://github.com/ralsina/rst-cheatsheet/blob/master/rst-cheatsheet.pdf">https://github.com/ralsina/rst-cheatsheet/blob/master/rst-cheatsheet.pdf</a>

Others:

- NumPy/Pandas: [http://www.cheat-sheets.org/saved-copy/NumPy\\_SciPy\\_Pandas\\_Quandl\\_Cheat\\_Sheet.pdf](http://www.cheat-sheets.org/saved-copy/NumPy_SciPy_Pandas_Quandl_Cheat_Sheet.pdf)
- Cheat Sheets: <http://www.cheat-sheets.org/>
- Python Tutorial: <http://fivedots.coe.psu.ac.th/Software.coe/learnPython/Cheat%20Sheets/python2.pdf>
- Python: <http://www.cheat-sheets.org/saved-copy/PQRC-2.4-A4-latest.pdf>
- Python: <https://www.cheatography.com/davechild/cheat-sheets/python/pdf/>
- Python API Index: <http://overapi.com/python>
- Python 3: [https://perso.limsi.fr/poital/\\_media/python:cours:mementopython3-english.pdf](https://perso.limsi.fr/poital/_media/python:cours:mementopython3-english.pdf)

## 5.2.3 Using SSH Keys

If you do not know what ssh is we recommend that you [read up on it](#). However, the simple material presented here will help you getting started quickly. It can however not replace the more comprehensive documentation.

To access remote resources this is often achieved via SSH. You need to provide a public ssh key to FutureSystem. We explain how to generate a ssh key, upload it to the FutureSystem portal and log onto the resources. This manual covers UNIX, Mac OS X.

### 5.2.3.1 Using SSH from Windows

---

**Hint:** For Linux users, please skip to the section *Generate a SSH key*

---



---

**Hint:** For Mac users, please skip to the section *Using SSH on Mac OS X*

---

**Warning:** For this class we recommend that you use a virtual machine via virtual box and use the Linux ssh instructions. The information here is just provided for completeness and no support will be offered for native windows support.

Windows users need to have some special software to be able to use the SSH commands. If you have one that you are comfortable with and know how to setup key pairs and access the contents of your public key, please feel free to use it.

The most popular software making ssh clients available to Windows users include

- [cygwin](#)
- [putty](#)
- or installing a [virtualization software](#) and running Linux virtual machine on your Windows OS.
- using chocolatey
- using bash ubuntu under Windows 10 (we need a contribution on this)

We will be discussing here how to use it in Powershell with the help of chocolatey. Other options may be better suited for you and we leave it up to you to make this decision. In general we recommend that you use an ubuntu OS either on bare hardware or a virtual machine. Naturally your computer must support this. It will be up to you to find such a computer.

However if you want a unix like environments with ssh you can use Chocolatey.

Chocolatey is a software management tool that mimics the install experience that you have on Linux and OSX. It has a repository with many packages. Before using and installing a package be aware of the consequences when installing software on your computer. Please be aware that there could be malicious code offered in the chocolatey repository although the distributors try to remove them.

The installation is sufficiently explained at

- <https://chocolatey.org/install>

Once installed you have a command choco and you should make sure you have the newest version with

```
choco upgrade chocolatey
```

Now you can browse packages at

- <https://chocolatey.org/packages>

Search for openssh and see the results. You may find different versions. Select the one that most suits you and satisfies your security requirements as well as your architecture. Lets assume you chose the Microsoft port, than you can install it with:

```
choco install win32-openssh
```

**Warning:** If you have a different version such as a 64 bit version please find teh appropriate commands

Other packages of interest include

- LaTeX:: *choco install miktex*
- jabref: *choco install jabref*
- pycharm: *choco install pycharm-community*
- python 2.7.11: *choco install python2*
- pip: *choco install pip*
- virtual box: *choco install virtualbox*
- emacs: *choco install emacs*
- lyx: *choco install lyx*
- vagrant: *choco install vagrant*

Before installing any of them evaluate if you need them.

### 5.2.3.2 Using SSH on Mac OS X

Mac OS X comes with an ssh client. In order to use it you need to open the `Terminal.app` application. Go to `Finder`, then click `Go` in the menu bar at the top of the screen. Now click `Utilities` and then open the `Terminal` application.

### 5.2.3.3 Generate a SSH key

First we must generate a ssh key with the tool `ssh-keygen`. This program is commonly available on most UNIX systems (this includes Cygwin if you installed the ssh module or use our pre-generated cygwin executable). It will ask you for the location and name of the new key. It will also ask you for a passphrase, which you **MUST** provide. Some teachers and teaching assistants advice you to not use passphrases. This is **WRONG** as it allows someone that gains access to your computer to also gain access to all resources that have the public key. Also, please use a strong passphrase to protect it appropriately.

In case you already have a ssh key in your machine, you can reuse it and skip this whole section.

To generate the key, please type:

Example:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa -C localname@indiana.edu
```

This command requires the interaction of the user. The first question is:

```
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/localname/.ssh/id_rsa):
```

We recommend using the default location `~/.ssh/` and the default name `id_rsa`. To do so, just press the enter key.

**Note:** Your *localname* is the username on your computer.

The second and third question is to protect your ssh key with a passphrase. This passphrase will protect your key because you need to type it when you want to use it. Thus, you can either type a passphrase or press enter to leave it without passphrase. To avoid security problems, you **MUST** chose a passphrase. Make sure to not just type return for an empty passphrase:

```
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
```

and:

```
Enter same passphrase again:
```

If executed correctly, you will see some output similar to:

```
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/localname/.ssh/id_rsa):
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/localname/.ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in /home/localname/.ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
34:87:67:ea:c2:49:ee:c2:81:d2:10:84:b1:3e:05:59 localname@indiana.edu
The key's random art image File "/Users/grey/.pyenv/versions/2.7.13/envs/ENV2/lib/
python2.7/site-packages/traitlets/config/application.py", line 445, in initialize_
subcommand
subapp = import_item(subapp)
File "/Users/grey/.pyenv/versions/2.7.13/envs/ENV2/lib/python2.7/site-packages/
ipython_genutils/importstring.py", line 31, in import_item
module = __import__(package, fromlist=[obj])
```

**ImportError: No module named nbconvert.nbconvertapp is:**

```
+--[ RSA 2048]-----+
|. +...Eo= . |
| ..=.o + o +o |
|O. o o +.o |
| = . . . |
+-----+
```

Once, you have generated your key, you should have them in the `.ssh` directory. You can check it by

```
$ cat ~/.ssh/id_rsa.pub
```

If everything is normal, you will see something like:

```
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQACXJH2iG2FMHqC6T/U7uB8kt
6KlRh4kUOjgw9sc4Uu+Uwe/EwD0wk6CBQMB+HKb9upvCRW/851UyRUagtlhgy
thkoamyi0VvhTVZhj61pTdhyl1t8h1koL19JVnVBPP5kIN3wVYNAJjYBrAUNW
4dXXKXtmfkXp98T3OW4mxAtTH434MaT+QcPTcxims/hwsUeDAVKZY7UgZhEbiE
xxkejtnRBHTipi0W03W05TOUGRW7EuKf/4ftNVPilCO4DpfY44NFGlxPwHeim
Uk+t9h48pBQj16FrUCp0rS02Pj+4/9dNeS1kmNJU5ZYS8HVRhvu0TXuAY/UVc
ynEPUEgkp+qYnR user@myemail.edu
```

### 5.2.3.4 Add or Replace Passphrase for an Already Generated Key

In case you need to change your change passphrase, you can simply run “ssh-keygen -p” command. Then specify the location of your current key, and input (old and) new passphrases. There is no need to re-generate keys:

```
ssh-keygen -p
```

You will see the following output once you have completed that step:

```
Enter file in which the key is (/home/localname/.ssh/id_rsa):  
Enter old passphrase:  
Key has comment '/home/localname/.ssh/id_rsa'  
Enter new passphrase (empty for no passphrase):  
Enter same passphrase again:  
Your identification has been saved with the new passphrase.
```

### 5.2.3.5 Upload the key to gitlab

Follow the instructions provided here:

- <http://docs.gitlab.com/ce/ssh/README.html>

### 5.2.3.6 Exercise

**SSH.1:** create an SSH key pair

**SSH.2:** upload the key to github and/or gitlab. Create a fork in git and use your ssh key to clone and commit to it

**SSH.3:** Get an account on futuresystems.org (if you are authorized to do so). Upload your key to futuresystems.org. Login to india.futuresystems.org Note. that this could take some time as administrators need to approve you. Be patient.

## 5.2.4 Ubuntu Development Configurations

### 5.2.4.1 Development Configuration

The documentation on how to configure the virtual machine and install many useful programs is posted at:

- <https://github.com/cloudmesh/ansible-cloudmesh-ubuntu-xenial>

You simply have to execute the following commands in the terminal of the virtual machine. In order to eliminate confusion with other terminals, we use the prefix *vm*> \$ to indicate any command that is to be started on the virtual machine. Otherwise it is clear from the context:

```
vm>$ wget https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cloudmesh/ansible-cloudmesh-ubuntu-xenial/  
↪master/bootstrap.sh  
vm>$ bash bootstrap.sh
```

A video showcasing this install is available:

- Video: [https://youtu.be/YqXIj\\_Wzfsc](https://youtu.be/YqXIj_Wzfsc)

A video showcasing the upload to gitlab from within the vm using commandline tools

- Video: <https://youtu.be/EnpneUY82I8>



## 5.2.5 Virtual Box Installation and Instructions

For development purposes we recommend that you use for this class an ubuntu virtual machine that you set up with the help of virtualbox.

Only after you have successfully used ubuntu in a virtual machine you will be allowed to use virtual machine son clouds.

A “cloud drivers license test” will be conducted to let you gain access to the cloud infrastructure. We will announce this test. Before you have not passed the test, you will not be able to use the clouds. Furthermore, you do not have to ask us for join requests before you have not passed the test. Please be patient. Only students enrolled in the class can get access to the cloud.

### 5.2.5.1 Creation

First you will need to install virtualbox. It is easy to install and details can be found at

- <https://www.virtualbox.org/wiki/Downloads>

After you have installed virtualbox you also need to use an image. For this class we will be using ubuntu Desktop 16.04 which you can find at:

- <http://www.ubuntu.com/download/desktop>

Please note the recommended requirements that also apply to a virtual machine:

- 2 GHz dual core processor or better
- 2 GB system memory
- 25 GB of free hard drive space

A video to showcase such an install is available at:

- Video: <https://youtu.be/NWibDntN2M4>

**Warning:** If you specify your machine too small you will not be able to install the development environment. Gregor used on his machine 8gb of RAM and 20GB disk space.

Please let us know the smallest configuration that works for you and share this in Piazza. Only update if yours is smaller and works than a previous post. If not do not post.

### 5.2.5.2 Guest additions

The virtual guest additions allow you to easily do the following tasks:

- Resize the windows of the vm
- Copy and paste content between the Guest operating system and the host operating system windows.

This way you can use many native programs on your host and copy contents easily into for example a terminal or an editor that you run in the Vm.

A video is located at

- Video: <https://youtu.be/wdCoiNdn2jA>

---

**Note:** Please reboot the machine after installation and configuration.

---

On OSX you can once you have enabled bidirectional copying in the Device tab with

**OSX -> Vbox:** *command c -> shift CONTRL v*

**Vbox to OSX:** *shift CONTRL v -> shift CONTRL v*

On Windows the key combination is naturally different. Please consult your windows manual.

### 5.2.5.3 Exercise

**Virtualbox.1:** Install ubuntu desktop on your computer with guest additions.

**Virtualbox.2:** Make sure you know how to paste and copy between your host and guest operating system

**Virtualbox.3:** Install the programs defined by the development configuration

## 5.3 REST with Eve

### 5.3.1 Overview of REST

REST stands for REpresentational State Transfer. REST is an architecture style for designing networked applications. It is based on stateless, client-server, cacheable communications protocol. Although not based on http, in most cases, the HTTP protocol is used. In contrast to what some others write or say, REST is not a *standard*.

RESTful applications use HTTP requests to:

- post data: while creating and/or updating it,
- read data: while making queries, and
- delete data.

Hence REST uses HTTP for the four CRUD operations:

- Create
- Read
- Update
- Delete

As part of the HTTP protocol we have methods such as GET, PUT, POST, and DELETE. These methods can than be used to implement a REST service. As REST introduces collections and items we need to implement the CRUD functions for them. The semantics is explained in the Table illustrating how to implement them with HTTP methods.

Table 5.2: Implementing REST with HTTP methods

URL	GET	PUT	POST	DELETE
<a href="#">http://.../resources/</a>	List the URIs and perhaps other details of the collection's members.	Replace the entire collection with another collection.	Create a new entry in the collection. The new entry's URI is assigned automatically and is usually returned by the operation.	Delete the entire collection.
<a href="#">http://.../resources/item17</a>	Retrieve a representation of the addressed member of the collection, expressed in an appropriate Internet media type.	Replace the addressed member of the collection, or if it does not exist, create it.	Not generally used. Treat the addressed member as a collection in its own right and create a new entry within it.	Delete the addressed member of the collection.

Source: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Representational\\_state\\_transfer](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Representational_state_transfer)

### 5.3.2 REST and eve

Now that we have outlined the basic functionality that we need, we like to introduce you to Eve that makes this process rather trivial. IN fact we will provide you with an implementation example that showcases that we can create REST services without writing a single line of code. The code for this is located at <https://github.com/cloudmesh/eve>

#### 5.3.2.1 Installation

First we havt to install mongodb. The instalation will depend on your operating system. Note that for this example we do not need to integrate mongodb into the system upon reboot. IN fact for us it is better if we can start and stop the services by hand.

On ubuntu, you need to do the following steps:

```
TO BE CONTRIBUTED BY THE STUDENTS OF THE CLASS as homework
```

On windows 10, you need to do the following steps:

```
TO BE CONTRIBUTED BY THE STUDENTS OF THE CLASS as homework, if you  
elect Windows 10
```

On OSX you can use homebrew and install it with

```
brew update  
brew install mongodb  
# brew install mongodb --with-openssl
```

#### 5.3.2.2 Starting the service

We have provided a convenient Makefile that currently only works for OSX. But you can replicate the steps while looking at the targets we defined in the makefile in a shell program.

```
TODO Provide a shell progra, that runs on all three operating  
systems. To be completed by students of the class
```

When using the makefile you can start the services with:

```
make deploy
```

To test the services you can say:

```
make test
```

The program relies on evegenie that we will be added to the repository by executing

```
SOME MAKEFILE TARGET. TO BE COMPLETED BY STUDENT. ITS ALREADY IN MAKEFILE
```

TODO by student add logging

## 5.4 Introduction to Python

### 5.4.1 Acknowledgments

Portions of this lesson have been adapted from the [official Python Tutorial](#) copyright Python Software Foundation.

#### Contents

- *Introduction to Python*
  - *Acknowledgments*
  - *Description*
  - *Philosophy*
  - *Features*
  - *About the Tutorial*
  - *Prerequisite*
  - *Dependencies*
  - *Learning Goals*
  - *Python Installation*
  - *virtualenv*
  - *Interactive Python*
  - *Python 3 Features*
  - *Statements and Strings*
  - *Variables and Simple Data Types*
  - *Booleans*
  - *Numbers and Math*
  - *Types and Using the REPL*
  - *Control Statements*
  - *Iteration*
  - *Lists*
  - *Sets*
  - *Removal and Testing for Membership*
  - *Dictionaries*
  - *Keys and Values*
  - *Counting with Dictionaries*
  - *Modules*
  - *Functions*
  - *Classes*

- *Database Access*
- *Installing Libraries*
- *Virtual Environments*
- *Fixing Bad Code*
- *Using pip to Install Packages*
- *Using autopep8*
- *Further Learning*
- *Writing Python 3 Compatible Code*
- *Using Python on FutureSystems*
- *Exercises*
  - *Lab - Python - FizzBuzz*
  - *Lab - Python - Setup for FutureSystems*
- *Ecosystem*
  - *Autoenv: Directory-based Environments*
  - *pypi*
  - *Alternative Installations*
  - *Useful Ecosystem Links*
- *Resources*

### 5.4.2 Description

Python is an easy to learn programming language. It has efficient high-level data structures and a simple but effective approach to object-oriented programming. Python's simple syntax and dynamic typing, together with its interpreted nature, make it an ideal language for scripting and rapid application development in many areas on most platforms.

The Python interpreter and the extensive standard library are freely available in source or binary form for all major platforms from the Python Web site, <https://www.python.org/>, and may be freely distributed. The same site also contains distributions of and pointers to many free third party Python modules, programs and tools, and additional documentation.

The Python interpreter is easily extended with new functions and data types implemented in C or C++ (or other languages callable from C). Python is also suitable as an extension language for customizable applications.

### 5.4.3 Philosophy

Python is an interpreted, dynamic, high-level programming language suitable for a wide range of applications. The [Zen of Python](#) summarizes some of its philosophy including:

- Explicit is better than implicit
- Simple is better than complex
- Complex is better than complicated
- Readability counts

### 5.4.4 Features

The main features of Python are:

- Use of indentation whitespace to indicate blocks
- Object orient paradigm
- Dynamic typing
- Interpreted runtime
- Garbage collected memory management
- a large standard library
- a large repository of third-party libraries

Python is used by many companies (such as Google, Yahoo!, CERN, NASA) and is applied for web development, scientific computing, embedded applications, artificial intelligence, software development, and information security, to name a few.

### 5.4.5 About the Tutorial

This tutorial introduces the reader informally to the basic concepts and features of the Python language and system. It helps to have a Python interpreter handy for hands-on experience, but all examples are self-contained, so the tutorial can be read off-line as well.

This tutorial does not attempt to be comprehensive and cover every single feature, or even every commonly used feature. Instead, it introduces many of Python's most noteworthy features, and will give you a good idea of the language's flavor and style. After reading it, you will be able to read and write Python modules and programs, and you will be ready to learn more about the various Python library modules.

### 5.4.6 Prerequisite

In order to conduct this lesson you should

- A computer with Python 2.7.x (and preferably, virtualenv)
- Familiarity with command line usage
- A text editor such as [PyCharm](#), emacs, vi or others. You should identify which works best for you and set it up.

### 5.4.7 Dependencies

- [Python](#)
- [Pip](#)
- [Virtualenv](#)
- [NumPy](#)
- [SciPy](#)
- [Matplotlib](#)
- [Pandas](#)

### 5.4.8 Learning Goals

At the end of this lesson you will be able to:

- use Python
- use the interactive Python interface
- understand the basic syntax of Python
- write and run Python programs stored in a file
- have an overview of the standard library
- install Python libraries using `virtualenv`

### 5.4.9 Python Installation

Python is easy to install and very good instructions for most platforms can be found on the [python.org](https://python.org) Web page. We will be using Python 2.7.13 and not Python 3.

In addition to Python, it is useful to have `pip` package installation tool on your system.

In the tutorial, we assume that you have a computer with python installed. However, we also recommend that for the class you use Python's `virtualenv` (see below) to isolate your development Python from the system installed Python.

### 5.4.10 virtualenv

Often you have your own computer and you do not like to change its environment to keep it in pristine condition. Python comes with many libraries that could for example conflict with libraries that you have installed. To avoid this it is best to work in an isolated python environment while using `virtualenv`. Documentation about it can be found at:

```
* https://virtualenv.pypa.io
```

The installation is simple once you have `pip` installed. If it is not installed you can say:

```
$ easy_install pip
```

After that you can install the virtual env with:

```
$ pip install virtualenv
```

To setup an isolated environment for example in the directory `~/ENV` please use:

```
$ virtualenv ~/ENV
```

To activate it you can use the command:

```
$ source ~/ENV/bin/activate
```

you can put this command in your `bashrc` or `bash_profile` command so you do not forget to activate it. `:ref:“Instructions for this can be found in our lesson on Linux <bashrc>”.`

### 5.4.11 Interactive Python

Python can be used interactively. Start by entering the interactive loop by executing the command:

```
$ python
```

You should see something like the following:

```
Python 2.7.13 (default, Nov 19 2016, 06:48:10)
[GCC 5.4.0 20160609] on linux2
Type "help", "copyright", "credits" or "license" for more information.
>>>
```

The `>>>` is the prompt for the interpreter. This is similar to the shell interpreter you have been using.

---

**Tip:** Often we show the prompt when illustrating an example. This is to provide some context for what we are doing. If you are following along you will not need to type in the prompt.

---

This interactive prompt does the following:

- *read* your input commands
- *evaluate* your command
- *print* the result of evaluation
- *loop* back to the beginning.

This is why you may see the interactive loop referred to as a **REPL**: **Read-Evaluate-Print-Loop**.

### 5.4.12 Python 3 Features

As mentioned earlier, we assume you will use Python 2.7.X because there are still some libraries that haven't been ported to Python 3. However, there are some features of Python 3 we can and want to use in Python 2.7. Before we do anything else, we need to make these features available to any subsequent code we write:

```
>>> from __future__ import print_function, division
```

The first of these imports allows us to use the `print` function to output text to the screen, instead of the `print` statement, which Python 2 uses. This is simply a **design decision** that better reflects Python's underlying philosophy.

The second of these imports makes sure that the **division operator** behaves in a way a newcomer to the language might find more intuitive. In Python 2, `division /` is *floor division* when the arguments are integers, meaning that `5 / 2 == 2`, for example. In Python 3, `division /` is *true division*, thus `5 / 2 == 2.5`.

### 5.4.13 Statements and Strings

Let us explore the syntax of Python. Type into the interactive loop and press Enter:

```
>>> print("Hello world from Python!")
Hello world from Python!
```

What happened: the `print` function was given a **string** to process. A string is a sequence of characters. A **character** can be a alphabetic (A through Z, lower and upper case), numeric (any of the digits), white space (spaces, tabs, new-lines, etc), syntactic directives (comma, colon, quotation, exclamation, etc), and so forth. A string is just a sequence of the character and typically indicated by surrounding the characters in double quotes.

---

**Tip:** Standard output is discussed in the `../lesson/linux/shell` lesson.

---



So, what happened when you pressed Enter? The interactive Python program read the line `print "Hello world from Python!"`, split it into the `print` statement and the `"Hello world from Python!"` string, and then executed the line, showing you the output.

### 5.4.14 Variables and Simple Data Types

You can store data into a **variable** to access it later. For instance, instead of:

```
>>> print('Hello world from Python!')
```

which is a lot to type if you need to do it multiple times, you can store the string in a variable for convenient access:

```
>>> hello = 'Hello world from Python!'
>>> print(hello)
Hello world from Python!
```

### 5.4.15 Booleans

A **boolean** is a value that indicates the “truthness” of something. You can think of it as a toggle: either “on” or “off”, “one” or “zero”, “true” or “false”. In fact, the only possible values of the **boolean** (or `bool`) type in Python are:

- `True`
- `False`

You can combine booleans with **boolean operators**:

- `and`
- `or`

```
>>> print(True and True)
True
>>> print(True and False)
False
>>> print(False and False)
False
>>> print(True or True)
True
>>> print(True or False)
True
>>> print(False or False)
False
```

### 5.4.16 Numbers and Math

The interactive interpreter can also be used as a calculator. For instance, say we wanted to compute a multiple of 21:

```
>>> print(21 * 2)
42
```

We saw here the `print` statement again. We passed in the result of the operation `21 * 2`. An **integer** (or `int`) in Python is a numeric value without a fractional component (those are called **floating point** numbers, or **float** for short).

The mathematical operators compute the related mathematical operation to the provided numbers. Some operators are:

- `*` — multiplication
- `/` — division
- `+` — addition
- `-` — subtraction
- `**` — exponent

Exponentiation is read as `x**y` is `x` to the `y`th power:

$$x^y$$

You can combine **floats** and **ints**:

```
>>> print(3.14 * 42 / 11 + 4 - 2)
13.9890909091
>>> print(2**3)
8
```

Note that **operator precedence** is important. Using parenthesis to indicate affect the order of operations gives a difference results, as expected:

```
>>> print(3.14 * (42 / 11) + 4 - 2)
11.42
>>> print(1 + 2 * 3 - 4 / 5.0)
6.2
>>> print( (1 + 2) * (3 - 4) / 5.0 )
-0.6
```

### 5.4.17 Types and Using the REPL

We have so far seen a few examples of types: **strings**, **bools**, **ints**, and **floats**. A **type** indicates that values of that type support a certain set of operations. For instance, how would you exponentiate a string? If you ask the interpreter, this results in an error:

```
>>> "hello"**3
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<stdin>", line 1, in <module>
TypeError: unsupported operand type(s) for ** or pow(): 'str' and 'int'
```

There are many different types beyond what we have seen so far, such as **dictionaries**, **lists**, **sets**. One handy way of using the interactive python is to get the type of a value using `type()`:

```
>>> type(42)
<type 'int'>
>>> type(hello)
<type 'str'>
>>> type(3.14)
<type 'float'>
```

You can also ask for help about something using `help()`:

```
>>> help(int)
>>> help(list)
>>> help(str)
```

---

**Tip:** Using `help()` opens up a pager. To navigate you can use the spacebar to go down a page w to go up a page, the arrow keys to go up/down line-by-line, or q to exit.

---

### 5.4.18 Control Statements

Computer programs do not only execute instructions. Occasionally, a choice needs to be made. Such as a choice is based on a condition. Python has several conditional operators:

```
> greater than
< smaller than
== equals
!= is not
```

Conditions are always combined with variables. A program can make a choice using the `if` keyword. For example:

```
>>> x = int(input("Guess x:"))
>>> if x == 4:
...     print('You guessed correctly!')
...     <ENTER>
```

In this example, *You guessed correctly!* will only be printed if the variable `x` equals to four (see table above). Python can also execute multiple conditions using the `elif` and `else` keywords.

```
>>> x = int(input("Guess x:"))
>>> if x == 4:
...     print('You guessed correctly!')
... elif abs(4 - x) == 1:
...     print('Wrong guess, but you are close!')
... else:
...     print('Wrong guess')
... <ENTER>
```

### 5.4.19 Iteration

To repeat code, the `for` keyword can be used. For example, to display the numbers from 1 to 10, we could write something like this:

```
>>> for i in range(1, 11):
...     print('Hello!')
```

The second argument to `range`, `11`, is not inclusive, meaning that the loop will only get to `10` before it finishes. Python itself starts counting from `0`, so this code will also work:

```
>>> for i in range(0, 10):
...     print(i + 1)
```

In fact, the `range` function defaults to starting value of `0`, so the above is equivalent to:

```
>>> for i in range(10):
...     print(i + 1)
```

We can also nest loops inside each other:

```
>>> for i in range(0,10):  
...     for j in range(0,10):  
...         print(i, ' ', j)  
... <ENTER>
```

In this case we have two nested loops. The code will iterate over the entire coordinate range (0,0) to (9,9)

## 5.4.20 Lists

see: [https://www.tutorialspoint.com/python/python\\_lists.htm](https://www.tutorialspoint.com/python/python_lists.htm)

Lists in Python are ordered sequences of elements, where each element can be accessed using a 0-based index.

To define a list, you simply list its elements between square brackets []:

```
>>> >>> names = ['Albert', 'Jane', 'Liz', 'John', 'Abby']  
>>> names[0] # access the first element of the list  
'Albert'  
>>> names[2] # access the third element of the list  
'Liz'
```

You can also use a negative index if you want to start counting elements from the end of the list. Thus, the last element has index -1, the second before last element has index -2 and so on:

```
>>> names[-1] # access the last element of the list  
'Abby'  
>>> names[-2] # access the second last element of the list  
'John'
```

Python also allows you to take whole slices of the list by specifying a beginning and end of the slice separated by a colon ::

```
>>> names[1:-1] # the middle elements, excluding first and last  
['Jane', 'Liz', 'John']
```

As you can see from the example above, the starting index in the slice is inclusive and the ending one, exclusive.

Python provides a variety of methods for manipulating the members of a list.

You can add elements with `append`:

```
>>> names.append('Liz')  
>>> names  
['Albert', 'Jane', 'Liz', 'John', 'Abby', 'Liz']
```

As you can see, the elements in a list need not be unique.

Merge two lists with `extend`:

```
>>> names.extend(['Lindsay', 'Connor'])  
>>> names  
['Albert', 'Jane', 'Liz', 'John', 'Abby', 'Liz', 'Lindsay', 'Connor']
```

Find the index of the first occurrence of an element with `index`:

```
>>> names.index('Liz')  
2
```

Remove elements by value with `remove`:

```
>>> names.remove('Abby')
>>> names
['Albert', 'Jane', 'Liz', 'John', 'Liz', 'Lindsay', 'Connor']
```

Remove elements by index with `pop`:

```
>>> names.pop(1)
'Jane'
>>> names
['Albert', 'Liz', 'John', 'Liz', 'Lindsay', 'Connor']
```

Notice that `pop` returns the element being removed, while `remove` does not.

If you are familiar with stacks from other programming languages, you can use `insert` and `pop`:

```
>>> names.insert(0, 'Lincoln')
>>> names
['Lincoln', 'Albert', 'Liz', 'John', 'Liz', 'Lindsay', 'Connor']
>>> names.pop()
'Connor'
>>> names
['Lincoln', 'Albert', 'Liz', 'John', 'Liz', 'Lindsay']
```

The Python documentation contains a **‘full list of list operations <>’**.

To go back to the `range` function you used earlier, it simply creates a list of numbers:

```
>>> range(10)
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]
>>> range(2, 10, 2)
[2, 4, 6, 8]
```

## 5.4.21 Sets

Python lists can contain duplicates as you saw above:

```
>>> names = ['Albert', 'Jane', 'Liz', 'John', 'Abby', 'Liz']
```

When we don’t want this to be the case, we can use a `set`:

```
>>> unique_names = set(names)
>>> unique_names
set(['Lincoln', 'John', 'Albert', 'Liz', 'Lindsay'])
```

Keep in mind that the `set` is an unordered collection of objects, thus we can not access them by index:

```
>>> unique_names[0]
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<stdin>", line 1, in <module>
TypeError: 'set' object does not support indexing
```

However, we can convert a set to a list easily:

```
>>> unique_names = list(unique_names)
>>> unique_names
```

```
['Lincoln', 'John', 'Albert', 'Liz', 'Lindsay']
>>> unique_names[0]
'Lincoln'
```

Notice that in this case, the order of elements in the new list matches the order in which the elements were displayed when we create the set (we had `set(['Lincoln', 'John', 'Albert', 'Liz', 'Lindsay'])` and now we have `['Lincoln', 'John', 'Albert', 'Liz', 'Lindsay']`). You should not assume this is the case in general. That is, don't make any assumptions about the order of elements in a set when it is converted to any type of sequential data structure.

You can change a set's contents using the `add`, `remove` and `update` methods which correspond to the `append`, `remove` and `extend` methods in a list. In addition to these, *set* objects support the operations you may be familiar with from mathematical sets: *union*, *intersection*, *difference*, as well as operations to check containment. You can read about this in the [Python documentation for sets](#).

### 5.4.22 Removal and Testing for Membership

One important advantage of a *set* over a *list* is that **access to elements is fast**. If you are familiar with different data structures from a Computer Science class, the Python list is implemented by an array, while the set is implemented by a hash table.

We will demonstrate this with an example. Let's say we have a list and a set of the same number of elements (approximately 100 thousand):

```
>>> import sys, random, timeit
>>> nums_set = set([random.randint(0, sys.maxint) for _ in range(10**5)])
>>> nums_list = list(nums_set)
>>> len(nums_set)
100000
```

We will use the `timeit` Python module to time 100 operations that test for the existence of a member in either the list or set:

```
>>> timeit.timeit('random.randint(0, sys.maxint) in nums', setup='import random; nums=
↳ %s' % str(nums_set), number=100)
0.0004038810729980469
>>> timeit.timeit('random.randint(0, sys.maxint) in nums', setup='import random; nums=
↳ %s' % str(nums_list), number=100)
0.3980541229248047
```

The exact duration of the operations on your system will be different, but the take away will be the same: searching for an element in a set is orders of magnitude faster than in a list. This is important to keep in mind when you work with large amounts of data.

### 5.4.23 Dictionaries

One of the very important datastructures in python is a dictionary also referred to as *dict*.

A dictionary represents a key value store:

```
>>> person = {'Name': 'Albert', 'Age': 100, 'Class': 'Scientist'}
>>> print("person['Name']: ", person['Name'])
person['Name']: Albert
>>> print("person['Age']: ", person['Age'])
person['Age']: 100
```

You can delete elements with the following commands:

```
>>> del person['Name'] # remove entry with key 'Name'
>>> person
{'Age': 100, 'Class': 'Scientist'}
>>> person.clear()      # remove all entries in dict
>>> person
{}
>>> del person          # delete entire dictionary
>>> person
Traceback (most recent call last):
  File "<stdin>", line 1, in <module>
NameError: name 'person' is not defined
```

You can iterate over a dict:

```
>>> person = {'Name': 'Albert', 'Age': 100, 'Class': 'Scientist'}
>>> for item in person:
...     print(item, person[item])
...     <ENTER>
Age 100
Name Albert
Class Scientist
```

### 5.4.24 Keys and Values

You can retrieve both the keys and values of a dictionary using the `keys()` and `values()` methods of the dictionary, respectively:

```
>>> person.keys()
['Age', 'Name', 'Class']
>>> person.values()
[100, 'Albert', 'Scientist']
```

Both methods return lists. Notice, however, that the order in which the elements appear in the returned lists (Age, Name, Class) is different from the order in which we listed the elements when we declared the dictionary initially (Name, Age, Class). It is important to keep this in mind: **you can't make any assumptions about the order in which the elements of a dictionary will be returned by the “`keys()`” and “`values()`” methods.**

However, you can assume that if you call `keys()` and `values()` in sequence, the order of elements will at least correspond in both methods. In the above example Age corresponds to 100, Name to 'Albert', and Class to Scientist, and you will observe the same correspondence in general as long as “`keys()`” and “`values()`” are called one right after the other.

### 5.4.25 Counting with Dictionaries

One application of dictionaries that frequently comes up is counting the elements in a sequence. For example, say we have a sequence of coin flips:

```
>>> import random
>>> die_rolls = [random.choice(['heads', 'tails']) for _ in range(10)]
>>> die_rolls
['heads', 'tails', 'heads', 'tails', 'heads', 'heads', 'tails', 'heads', 'heads',
↪ 'heads']
```

The actual list `die_rolls` will likely be different when you execute this on your computer since the outcomes of the die rolls are random.

To compute the probabilities of heads and tails, we could count how many heads and tails we have in the list:

```
>>> counts = {'heads': 0, 'tails': 0}
>>> for outcome in coin_flips:
...     assert outcome in counts
...     counts[outcome] += 1
...     <ENTER>
>>> print('Probability of heads: %.2f' % (counts['heads'] / len(coin_flips)))
Probability of heads: 0.70
>>> print('Probability of tails: %.2f' % (counts['tails'] / sum(counts.values())))
Probability of tails: 0.30
```

In addition to how we use the dictionary `counts` to count the elements of `coin_flips`, notice a couple things about this example:

1. We used the `assert outcome in counts` statement. The `assert` statement in Python allows you to easily insert debugging statements in your code to help you discover errors more quickly. `assert` statements are executed whenever the internal Python `__debug__` variable is set to `True`, which is always the case unless you start Python with the `-O` option which allows you to run *optimized* Python.
2. When we computed the probability of tails, we used the built-in `sum` function, which allowed us to quickly find the total number of coin flips. `sum` is one of many built-in function you can [read about here](#).

## 5.4.26 Modules

Make sure you are no longer in the interactive interpreter. If you are you can type `quit()` and press Enter to exit.

You can save your programs to files which the interpreter can then execute. This has the benefit of allowing you to track changes made to your programs and sharing them with other people.

Start by opening a new file `hello.py` in the Python editor of your choice. If you don't have a preferred editor, we recommend [PyCharm](#).

Now write this simple program and save it:

```
from __future__ import print_statement, division
print("Hello world!")
```

As a check, make sure the file contains the expected contents on the command line:

```
$ cat hello.py
from __future__ import print_statement, division
print("Hello world!")
```

To execute your program pass the file as a parameter to the `python` command:

```
$ python hello.py
Hello world!
```

Files in which Python code is stored are called **modules**. You can execute a Python module from the command line like you just did, or you can import it in other Python code using the `import` statement.

Let's write a more involved Python program that will receive as input the lengths of the three sides of a triangle, and will output whether they define a valid triangle. A triangle is valid if the length of each side is less than the sum of the lengths of the other two sides and greater than the difference of the lengths of the other two sides.:



```

"""Usage: check_triangle.py [-h] LENGTH WIDTH HEIGHT

Check if a triangle is valid.

Arguments:
  LENGTH      The length of the triangle.
  WIDTH       The width of the triangle.
  HEIGHT      The height of the triangle.

Options:
-h --help
"""
from __future__ import print_function, division
from docopt import docopt

if __name__ == '__main__':
    args = docopt(__doc__)
    a, b, c = int(args['LENGTH']), int(args['WIDTH']), int(args['HEIGHT'])
    valid_triangle = \
        a < b + c and a > abs(b - c) and \
        b < a + c and b > abs(a - c) and \
        c < a + b and c > abs(a - b)
    print('Triangle with sides %d, %d and %d is valid: %r' % (
        a, b, c, valid_triangle
    ))

```

Assuming we save the program in a file called `check_triangle.py`, we can run it like so:

```

$ python check_triangle.py 4 5 6
Triangle with sides 4, 5 and 6 is valid: True

```

Let break this down a bit.

1. We are importing the `print_function` and `division` modules from Python 3 like we did earlier in this tutorial. It's a good idea to always include these in your programs.
2. We've defined a boolean expression that tells us if the sides that were input define a valid triangle. The result of the expression is stored in the `valid_triangle` variable. Inside are `true`, and `False` otherwise.
3. We've used the backslash symbol `\` to format our code nicely. The backslash simply indicates that the current line is being continued on the next line.
4. When we run the program, we do the check `if __name__ == '__main__':`. `__name__` is an internal Python variable that allows us to tell whether the current file is being run from the command line (value `__name__`), or is being imported by a module (the value will be the name of the module). Thus, with this statement we're just making sure the program is being run by the command line.
5. We are using the `docopt` module to handle command line arguments. The advantage of using this module is that it generates a usage help statement for the program and enforces command line arguments automatically. All of this is done by parsing the docstring at the top of the file.
6. In the `print` function, we are using Python's [string formatting capabilities](#) to insert values into the string we are displaying.

## 5.4.27 Functions

You can reuse code by putting it inside a function that you can call in other parts of your programs. Functions are also a good way of grouping code that logically belongs together in one coherent whole. A function has a unique name in

the program. Once you call a function, it will execute its body which consists of one or more lines of code:

```
def check_triangle(a, b, c):
    return \
        a < b + c and a > abs(b - c) and \
        b < a + c and b > abs(a - c) and \
        c < a + b and c > abs(a - b)

print(check_triangle(4, 5, 6))
```

The `def` keyword tells Python we are defining a function. As part of the definition, we have the function name, `check_triangle`, and the parameters of the function – variables that will be populated when the function is called.

We call the function with arguments 4, 5 and 6, which are passed in order into the parameters `a`, `b` and `c`. A function can be called several times with varying parameters. There is no limit to the number of function calls.

It is also possible to store the output of a function in a variable, so it can be reused.

```
def check_triangle(a, b, c):
    return \
        a < b + c and a > abs(b - c) and \
        b < a + c and b > abs(a - c) and \
        c < a + b and c > abs(a - b)

result = check_triangle(4, 5, 6)
print(result)
```

## 5.4.28 Classes

A class is an encapsulation of data and the processes that work on them. The data is represented in member variables, and the processes are defined in the methods of the class (methods are functions inside the class). For example, let's see how to define a `Triangle` class:

```
class Triangle(object):

    def __init__(self, length, width, height, angle1, angle2, angle3):
        if not self._sides_ok(length, width, height):
            print('The sides of the triangle are invalid.')
        elif not self._angles_ok(angle1, angle2, angle3):
            print('The angles of the triangle are invalid.')

        self._length = length
        self._width = width
        self._height = height

        self._angle1 = angle1
        self._angle2 = angle2
        self._angle3 = angle3

    def _sides_ok(self, a, b, c):
        return \
            a < b + c and a > abs(b - c) and \
            b < a + c and b > abs(a - c) and \
            c < a + b and c > abs(a - b)

    def _angles_ok(self, a, b, c):
        return a + b + c == 180
```

```
triangle = Triangle(4, 5, 6, 35, 65, 80)
```

Python has full Aobject-oriented programming (OOP) capabilities, however we can not cover all of them in a quick tutorial, so please refer to the [Python docs on classes and OOP](#).

### 5.4.29 Database Access

see: [https://www.tutorialspoint.com/python/python\\_database\\_access.htm](https://www.tutorialspoint.com/python/python_database_access.htm)

### 5.4.30 Installing Libraries

Often you may need functionality that is not present in Python's standard library. In this case you have two option:

- implement the features yourself
- use a third-party library that has the desired features.

Often you can find a previous implementation of what you need. Since this is a common situation, there is a service supporting it: the [Python Package Index](#) (or PyPi for short).

Our task here is to install the **'autopep8'** tool from PyPi. This will allow us to illustrate the use if virtual environments using the `virtualenv` command, and installing and uninstalling PyPi packages using `pip`.

### 5.4.31 Virtual Environments

Often when you use shared computing resources, such as `india.futuresystems.org` you will not have permission to install applications in the default global location.

Let's see where `grep` is located:

```
$ which grep
/bin/grep
```

It seems that there are many programs installed in `/bin` such as `mkdir` and `pwd`:

```
$ ls /bin
alsacard      dbus-cleanup-sockets  env             hostname        mailx           pwd
alsaunmute    dbus-daemon           ex              igawk           mkdir           raw
...
```

If we wished to add a new program it seems like putting it in `/bin` is the place to start. Let's create an empty file `/bin/hello-$PORTALNAME`:

```
$ touch /bin/hello-$(whoami)
touch: cannot touch `/bin/hello-albert': Permission denied
```

**Tip:** Recall that `$PORTALNAME` is your username on FutureSystems, which can also be obtained using the `whoami` shell command. t seems that this is not possible. Since `india` is a shared resources not all users should be allowed to make changes that could affect everyone else. Only a small number of users, the administrators, have the ability to globally modify the system.

We can still create our program in our home directory:

```
$ touch ~/hello-$(whoami)
```

but this becomes cumbersome very quickly if we have a large number of programs to install. Additionally, it is not a good idea to modify the global environment of one's computing system as this can lead to instability and bizarre errors.

A virtual environment is a way of encapsulating and automating the creation and use of a computing environment that is consistent and self-contained.

The tool we use with Python to accomplish this is called `virtualenv`.

Let's try it out. Start by cleaning up our test earlier and going into the home directory:

```
$ rm ~/hello-$(whoami)
$ cd ~
```

Now lets create a virtual env:

```
$ virtualenv ENV
PYTHONHOME is set.  You *must* activate the virtualenv before using it
New python executable in ENV/bin/python
Installing setuptools.....done.
Installing pip.....done.
```

When using `virtualenv` you pass the directory where you which to create the virtual environment, in this case `ENV` in the current (home) directory. We are then told that we must activate the virtual environment before using it and that the python program, `setuptools`, and `pip` are installed.

Let's see what we have:

```
$ ls ENV/bin
activate  activate.csh  activate.fish  activate_this.py  easy_install
easy_install-2.7  pip  pip-2.7  python  python2  python2.7
```

It seems that there are several programs installed. Let's see where our current `python` is and what happens after activating this environment:

```
$ which python
/N/soft/python/2.7/bin/python
$ source ENV/bin/activate
(ENV) $ which python
~/ENV/bin/python
```

---

**Important:** As `virtualenv` stated, you **must** activate the virtual environment before it can be used.

---

---

**Tip:** Notice how the shell prompt changed upon activation.

---

### 5.4.32 Fixing Bad Code

Let's now look at another important tool for Python development: the Python Package Index, or PyPI for short. PyPI provides a large set of third-party python packages. If you want to do something in python, first check pypi, as odd are someone already ran into the problem and created a package solving it.

I'm going to demonstrate creating a user python environment, installing a couple packages from pypi, and use them to examine some code.

First, get the bad code like so:

```
$ wget --no-check-certificate http://git.io/pXqb -O bad_code_example.py
```

Let's examine the code:

```
$ nano bad_code_example.py
```

As you can see, this is very dense and hard to read. Cleaning it up by hand would be a time-consuming and error-prone process. Luckily, this is a common problem so there exist a couple packages to help in this situation.

### 5.4.33 Using pip to Install Packages

In order to install package from PyPI, use the `pip` command. We can search for PyPI for packages:

```
$ pip search --trusted-host pypi.python.org autopep8 pylint
```

It appears that the top two results are what we want so install them:

```
$ pip install --trusted-host pypi.python.org autopep8 pylint
```

This will cause `pip` to download the packages from PyPI, extract them, check their dependencies and install those as needed, then install the requested packages.

**Note:** You can skip `'--trusted-host pypi.python.org'` option if you have a patch on `urllib3` on Python 2.7.9.

### 5.4.34 Using autopep8

We can now run the bad code through `autopep8` to fix formatting problems:

```
$ autopep8 bad_code_example.py >code_example_autopep8.py
```

Let's look at the result. This is considerably better than before. It is easy to tell what the `example1` and `example2` functions are doing.

It is a good idea to develop a habit of using `autopep8` in your python-development workflow. For instance: use `autopep8` to check a file, and if it passes, make any changes in place using the `-i` flag:

```
$ autopep8 file.py      # check output to see of passes
$ autopep8 -i file.py  # update in place
```

### 5.4.35 Further Learning

There is much more to python than what we have covered here:

- conditional expression (`if, if...then, 'if..elif..then'`)
- function definition (`def`)
- class definition (`class`)

- function positional arguments and keyword arguments
- lambda expression
- iterators
- generators
- loops
- docopts
- humanize

---

**Note:** you can receive extra credit if you contribute such a section of your choice addressing the above topics

---

### 5.4.36 Writing Python 3 Compatible Code

see: [http://python-future.org/compatible\\_idioms.html](http://python-future.org/compatible_idioms.html)

### 5.4.37 Using Python on FutureSystems

**Warning:** This is only important if you use Futuresystems resources.

In order to use Python you must log into your FutureSystems account. Then at the shell prompt execute the following command:

```
$ module load python
```

This will make the `python` and `virtualenv` commands available to you.

---

**Tip:** The details of what the `module load` command does are described in the future lesson modules.

---

## 5.5 Exercises

### 5.5.1 Lab - Python - FizzBuzz

Write a python program called `fizzbuzz.py` that accepts an integer `n` from the command line. Pass this integer to a function called `fizzbuzz`.

The `fizzbuzz` function should then iterate from 1 to `n`. If the `i`th number is a multiple of three, print “fizz”, if a multiple of 5 print “buzz”, if a multiple of both print “fizzbuzz”, else print the value.

### 5.5.2 Lab - Python - Setup for FutureSystems

1. Create a `virtualenv` `~/ENV`
2. Modify your `~/ .bashrc` shell file to activate your environment upon login.

3. Install the `docopt` python package using `pip`
4. Write a program that uses `docopt` to define a cmdline program. Hint: modify the FizzBuzz program.
5. Demonstrate the program works and submit the code and output.

## 5.6 Ecosystem

### 5.6.1 Autoenv: Directory-based Environments

**Warning:** We do not recommend that you use `autoenv`. Instead we recommend that you use `pyenv`. For this class neither is important.

If a directory contains a `.env` file, it will automatically be executed when you `cd` into it. It's easy to use and install.

This is great for...

- auto-activating virtualenvs
- project-specific environment variables

Here is how to use it. Add the ENV you created with `virtualenv` into `.env` file within your project directory:

```
$ echo "source ~/ENV/bin/activate" > yourproject/.env
$ echo "echo 'whoa'" > yourproject/.env
$ cd project
whoa
```

Here is how to install. Mac OS X Using Homebrew:

```
$ brew install autoenv
$ echo "source $(brew --prefix autoenv)/activate.sh" >> ~/.bash_profile
```

Using `pip`:

```
$ pip install autoenv
$ echo "source `which activate.sh`" >> ~/.bashrc
```

Using `git`:

```
$ git clone git://github.com/kennethreitz/autoenv.git ~/.autoenv
$ echo 'source ~/.autoenv/activate.sh' >> ~/.bashrc
```

Before sourcing `activate.sh`, you can set the following variables:

- `AUTOENV_AUTH_FILE`: Authorized env files, defaults to `~/.autoenv_authorized`
- `AUTOENV_ENV_FILENAME`: Name of the `.env` file, defaults to `.env`
- `AUTOENV_LOWER_FIRST`: Set this variable to flip the order of `.env` files executed

`Autoenv` overrides `cd`. If you already do this, invoke `autoenv_init` within your custom `cd` after sourcing `activate.sh`.

**Autoenv can be disabled via `unset cd` if you experience I/O issues** with certain file systems, particularly those that are FUSE-based (such as `smbnetfs`).

### 5.6.2 pypi

The Python Package Index is a large repository of software for the Python programming language containing a large number of packages [link]. The nice thing about pypi is that many packages can be installed with the program ‘pip’.

To do so you have to locate the <package\_name> for example with the search function in pypi and say on the commandline:

```
pip install <package_name>
```

where package\_name is the string name of the package. an example would be the package called cloudmesh\_client which you can install with:

```
pip install cloudmesh_client
```

If all goes well the package will be installed.

### 5.6.3 Alternative Installations

The basic installation of python is provided by python.org. However others claim to have alternative environments that allow you to install python. This includes

- Canopy
- Anaconda
- IronPython

Typically they include not only the python compiler but also several useful packages. It is fine to use such environments for the class, but it should be noted that in both cases not every python library may be available for install in the given environment. For example if you need to use cloudmesh client, it may not be available as conda or Canopy package. This is also the case for many other cloud related and useful python libraries. Hence, we do recommend that if you are new to python to use the distribution from python.org, and use pip and virtualenv.

Additionally some python version have platform specific libraries or dependencies. For example coca libraries, .NET or other frameworks are examples. For the assignments and the projects such platform dependent libraries are not to be used.

If however you can write a platform independent code that works on Linux, OSX and Windows while using the python.org version but develop it with any of the other tools that is just fine. However it is up to you to guarantee that this independence is maintained and implemented. You do have to write requirements.txt files that will install the necessary python libraries in a platform independent fashion. The homework assignment PRG1 has even a requirement to do so.

In order to provide platform independence we have given in the class a “minimal” python version that we have tested with hundreds of students: python.org. If you use any other version, that is your decision. Additionally some students not only use python.org but have used iPython which is fine too. However this class is not only about python, but also about how to have your code run on any platform. The homework is designed so that you can identify a setup that works for you.

However we have concerns if you for example wanted to use chameleon cloud which we require you to access with cloudmesh. cloudmesh is not available as conda, canopy, or other framework package. Cloudmesh client is available from pypi which is standard and should be supported by the frameworks. We have not tested cloudmesh on any other python version than python.org which is the open source community standard. None of the other versions are standard.

In fact we had students over the summer using canopy on their machines and they got confused as they now had multiple python versions and did not know how to switch between them and activate the correct version. Certainly if you know how to do that, than feel free to use canopy, and if you want to use canopy all this is up to you. However the homework and project requires you to make your program portable to python.org. If you know how to do that even if



you use canopy, anaconda, or any other python version that is fine. Graders will test your programs on a python.org installation and not canpoy, anaconda, ironpython while using virtualenv. It is obvious why. If you do not know that answer you may want to think about that every time they test a program they need to do a new virtualenv and run vanilla python in it. If we were to run two installs in the same system, this will not work as we do not know if one student will cause a side effect for another. Thus we as instructors do not just have to look at your code but code of hundreds of students with different setups. This is a non scalable solution as every time we test out code from a student we would have to wipe out the OS, install it new, install an new version of whatever python you have elected, become familiar with that version and so on and on. This is the reason why the open source community is using python.org. We follow best practices. Using other versions is not a community best practice, but may work for an individual.

We have however in regards to using other python version additional bonus projects such as

- deploy run and document cloudmesh on ironpython
- deploy run and document cloudmesh on anaconde, develop script to generate a conda packge form github
- deploy run and document cloudmesh on canopy, develop script to generate a conda packge form github
- deploy run and document cloudmesh on ironpython
- other documentation that would be useful

## 5.6.4 Useful Ecosystem Links

- <https://virtualenvwrapper.readthedocs.io>
- <https://github.com/yyuu/pyenv>
- <https://amaral.northwestern.edu/resources/guides/pyenv-tutorial>
- <https://godjango.com/96-django-and-python-3-how-to-setup-pyenv-for-multiple-pythons/>
- <https://www.accelebrate.com/blog/the-many-faces-of-python-and-how-to-manage-them/>

## 5.7 Resources

If you are unfamiliar with programming in Python, we also refer you to some of the numerous online resources. You may wish to start with [Learn Python](#) or the book [Learn Python the Hard Way](#). Other options include [Tutorials Point](#) or [Code Academy](#), and the Python wiki page contains a long list of [references for learning](#) as well. Additional resources include:

- <http://ivory.idyll.org/articles/advanced-swc/>
- <http://python.net/~goodger/projects/pycon/2007/idiomatic/handout.html>
- <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0vJJIVBVTfG>
- <http://www.korokithakis.net/tutorials/python/>
- <http://www.afterhoursprogramming.com/tutorial/Python/Introduction/>
- <http://www.greenteapress.com/thinkpython/thinkCSPy.pdf>

A very long list of useful information are also available from

- <https://github.com/vinta/awesome-python>
- [https://github.com/rasbt/python\\_reference](https://github.com/rasbt/python_reference)

This list may be useful as it also contains links to data visualization and manipulation libraries, and AI tools and libraries. Please note that for this class you can reuse such libraries if not otherwise stated.

## 5.8 Python for Big Data

### Contents

- *Python for Big Data*
  - *An Example with Pandas, NumPy and Matplotlib*
    - \* *Set Up Directories and Get Test Data*
    - \* *Load Data in Pandas*
    - \* *Working with DataFrames*
    - \* *Plotting with Matplotlib and NumPy*
    - \* *More DataFrame Manipulation and Plotting*
    - \* *Saving Plots to PDF*
    - \* *Next Steps and Exercises*
  - *Summary of Useful Libraries*
    - \* *Numpy*
    - \* *Matplotlib*
    - \* *Pandas*
  - *Other Useful Libraries*
    - \* *Scipy*
    - \* *ggplot*
    - \* *seaborn*
    - \* *Bokeh*
    - \* *pygal*
    - \* *Network and Graphs*
    - \* *REST*
  - *Other Examples*

### 5.8.1 An Example with Pandas, NumPy and Matplotlib

In this example, we will download some traffic citation data for the city of Bloomington, IN, load it into Python and generate a histogram. In doing so, you will be exposed to important Python libraries for working with big data such as numpy, pandas and matplotlib.

#### 5.8.1.1 Set Up Directories and Get Test Data

Data.gov is a government portal for open data and the city of Bloomington, Indiana makes available a number of [datasets there](#).

We will use traffic citations data for 2016.

To start, let's create a separate directory for this project and download the CSV data:

```
$ cd ~/projects/i524
$ mkdir btown-citations
$ cd btown-citations
$ wget https://data.bloomington.in.gov/dataset/c543f0c1-1e37-46ce-a0ba-e0a949bd248a/
↳resource/24841976-fd35-4483-a2b4-573bd1e77cfb/download/2016-first-quarter-citations.
↳csv
```

Depending on your directory organization, the above might be slightly different for you.

If you go to the link to data.gov for Bloomington above, you will see that the citations data is organized per quarter, so there are a total of four files. Above, we downloaded the data for the first quarter. Go ahead and download the remaining three files with `wget`.

In this example, we will use three modules, `numpy`, `pandas` and `matplotlib`. If you set up `virtualenv` as described in the [Python tutorial](#), the first two of these are already installed for you. To install `matplotlib`, make sure you've activated your `virtualenv` and use `pip`:

```
$ source ~/ENV/bin/activate
$ pip install matplotlib
```

If you are using a different distribution of Python, you will need to make sure that all three of these modules are installed.

### 5.8.1.2 Load Data in Pandas

From the same directory where you saved the citations data, let's start the Python interpreter and load the citations data for Q1 2016

```
$ python
>>> from __future__ import division, print_function
>>> import numpy as np
>>> import pandas as pd
>>> import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
>>> data = pd.read_csv('2016-first-quarter-citations.csv')
```

If the first import statement seems confusing, take a look at the [Python tutorial](#). The next three import statements load each of the modules we will use in this example. The final line uses Pandas' `read_csv` function to load the data into a Pandas `DataFrame` `data` structure.

### 5.8.1.3 Working with DataFrames

You can verify that you are working with a `DataFrame` and use some of its methods to take a look at the structure of the data as follows:

```
>>> type(data)
<class 'pandas.core.frame.DataFrame'>
>>> data.index
Int64Index([ 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9,
...
197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206],
dtype='int64', length=200)
>>> data.columns
Index([u'Citation Number', u'Date Issued', u'Time Issued', u'Location ',
u'District', u'Cited Person Age', u'Cited Person Sex',
```

```

u'Cited Person Race', u'Offense Code', u'Offense Description',
u'Officer Age', u'Officer Sex', u'Officer Race', u'DateTime Issued',
u'Day of Week Issued'],
dtype='object')
>>> data.dtypes
Citation Number          object
Date Issued              object
Time Issued              object
Location                 object
District                 object
Cited Person Age         float64
Cited Person Sex         object
Cited Person Race        object
Offense Code             object
Offense Description      object
Officer Age              float64
Officer Sex              object
Officer Race             object
dtype: object
>>> data.shape
(200, 15)

```

As you can see from the `columns` field, when the CSV file was read, the header line was used to populate the name of the columns in the `DataFrame`. In addition, you will notice that `read_csv` correctly inferred the data type of some columns like `Age`, but not of others like `Date Issued` and `Time Issued`. `read_csv` is a very customizable function and in general, you can correct issues like this using the `dtype` and `converters` parameters. In this specific case, it makes more sense to combine the `Date Issued` and `Time Issued` columns into a new column containing a time stamp. We will see how to do this shortly.

You can also look at the data itself with the `DataFrame`'s `head()` and `tail()` methods:

```

>>> data.head()
<Output omitted for brevity>
>>> data.tail()
<Output omitted for brevity>

```

In addition to letting you examine your data easily, “`DataFrame`”s have methods that help you deal with missing values:

```

>>> data = data.dropna(how='any')
>>> data.shape

```

Adding columns to the data is also easy. Here, we add two columns. First, a `datetime` column that is a combination of the `Date Issued` and `Time Issued` columns originally in the data. Second, a column identifying what day of the week each citation was given. To understand this example better, take a look at the Python docs for the `strptime` and `strftime` functions in the `datetime` module linked above.

```

>>> from datetime import datetime
>>> data['DateTime Issued'] = data.apply(
...     lambda row: datetime.strptime(row['Date Issued'] + ':' + row['Time Issued'], '%m/
↪ %d/%y:%I:%M %p'), axis=1
... )
>>> data.columns
>>> data['Day of Week Issued'] = data.apply(
...     lambda row: datetime.strptime(row['DateTime Issued'], '%A'), axis=1
... )

```

### 5.8.1.4 Plotting with Matplotlib and NumPy

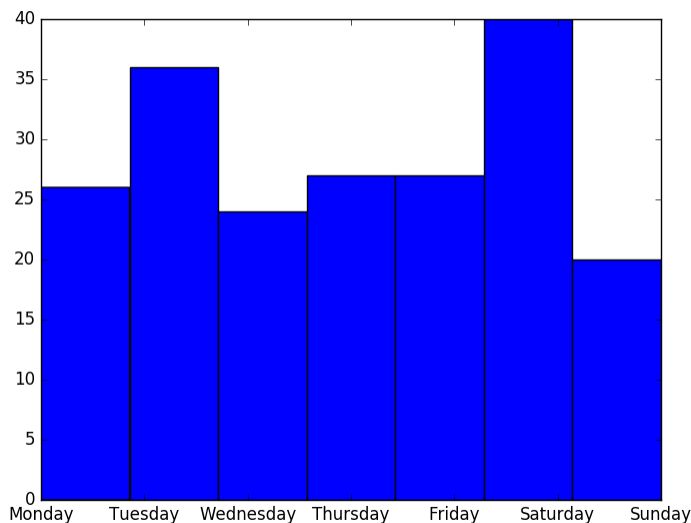
Let's say we want to see how many citations were given each day of the week. We gather the data first:

```
>>> days = ['Monday', 'Tuesday', 'Wednesday', 'Thursday', 'Friday', 'Saturday',
↳ 'Sunday']
>>> dow_data = [days.index(dow) for dow in data['Day of Week Issued']]
>>> dow_data
<Output omitted for brevity>
```

Then we use matplotlib to plot it:

```
>>> fig = plt.figure()
>>> ax = fig.add_subplot(1, 1, 1)
>>> plt.hist(dow_data, bins=len(days))
>>> plt.xticks(range(len(days)), days)
>>> plt.show()
```

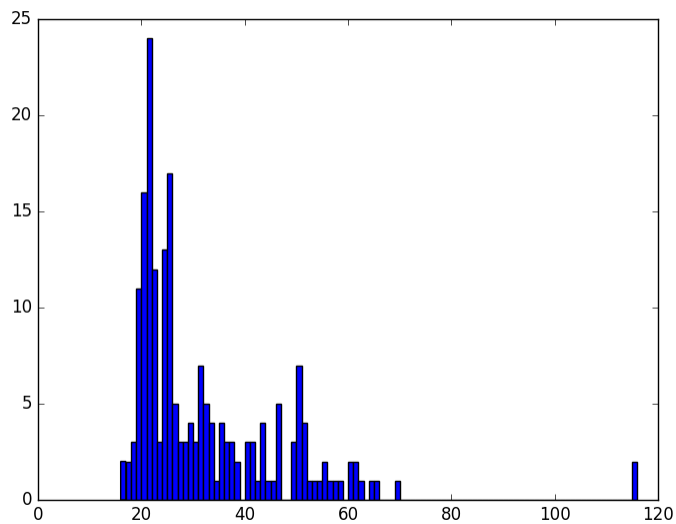
You should see something like this on your screen:



### 5.8.1.5 More DataFrame Manipulation and Plotting

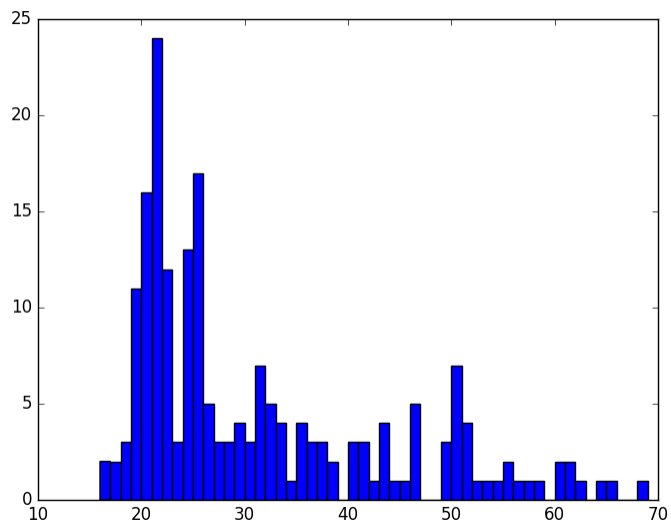
DataFrame's and numpy give us other ways to manipulate data. For example, we can plot a histogram of the ages of violators like this:

```
>>> ages = data['Cited Person Age']
>>> fig = plt.figure()
>>> ax = fig.add_subplot(1, 1, 1)
>>> plt.hist(ages, bins=np.max(ages) - np.min(ages))
>>> plt.show()
```



Surprisingly, we see some 116 year-old violators! This is probably an error in the data, so we can remove these data points easily and plot the histogram again:

```
>>> ages = ages[ages < 100]
>>> fig = plt.figure()
>>> ax = fig.add_subplot(1, 1, 1)
>>> plt.hist(ages, bins=np.max(ages) - np.min(ages))
>>> plt.show()
```



### 5.8.1.6 Saving Plots to PDF

Oftentimes, you will want to save your `matplotlib` graph as a PDF or an SVG file instead of just viewing it on your screen. For both, we need to create a `figure` and plot the histogram as before:

```
>>> fig = plt.figure()
>>> ax = fig.add_subplot(1, 1, 1)
>>> plt.hist(ages, bins=np.max(ages) - np.min(ages))
```

Then, instead of calling `plt.show()` we can invoke `plt.savefig()` to save as SVG:

```
>>> plt.savefig('hist.svg')
```

If we want to save the figure as PDF instead, we need to use the `PdfPages` module together with `savefig()`:

```
>>> import matplotlib.patches as mpatches
>>> from matplotlib.backends.backend_pdf import PdfPages
>>> pp = PdfPages('hist.pdf')
>>> fig.savefig(pp, format='pdf')
>>> pp.close()
```

### 5.8.1.7 Next Steps and Exercises

There is a lot more to working with `pandas`, `numpy` and `matplotlib` than we can show you here, but hopefully this example has piqued your curiosity.

Don't worry if you don't understand everything in this example. For a more detailed explanation on these modules and the examples we did, please take a look at the tutorials below. The `numpy` and `pandas` tutorials are mandatory if you want to be able to use these modules, and the `matplotlib` gallery has many useful code examples.

## 5.8.2 Summary of Useful Libraries

### 5.8.2.1 Numpy

- <http://www.numpy.org/>

According to the Numpy Web page “NumPy is a package for scientific computing with Python. It contains a powerful N-dimensional array object, sophisticated (broadcasting) functions, tools for integrating C/C++ and Fortran code, useful linear algebra, Fourier transform, and random number capabilities

Tutorial: <https://docs.scipy.org/doc/numpy-dev/user/quickstart.html>

### 5.8.2.2 Matplotlib

- <http://matplotlib.org/>

According to the Matplotlib Web page, “matplotlib is a python 2D plotting library which produces publication quality figures in a variety of hardcopy formats and interactive environments across platforms. matplotlib can be used in python scripts, the python and ipython shell (ala MATLAB® or Mathematica®†), web application servers, and six graphical user interface toolkits.”

Matplotlib Gallery: <http://matplotlib.org/gallery.html>

### 5.8.2.3 Pandas

- <http://pandas.pydata.org/>

According to the Pandas Web page, “Pandas is a library providing high-performance, easy-to-use data structures and data analysis tools for the Python programming language.”

In addition to access to charts via matplotlib it has elementary functionality for conduction data analysis. Pandas may be very suitable for your projects.

Tutorial: <http://pandas.pydata.org/pandas-docs/stable/10min.html>

Pandas Cheat Sheet: [https://github.com/pandas-dev/pandas/blob/master/doc/cheatsheet/Pandas\\_Cheat\\_Sheet.pdf](https://github.com/pandas-dev/pandas/blob/master/doc/cheatsheet/Pandas_Cheat_Sheet.pdf)

## 5.8.3 Other Useful Libraries

### 5.8.3.1 Scipy

- <https://www.scipy.org/>

According to the SciPy Web page, “SciPy (pronounced “Sigh Pie”) is a Python-based ecosystem of open-source software for mathematics, science, and engineering. In particular, these are some of the core packages:

- NumPy
- IPython
- Pandas
- Matplotlib
- Sympy
- SciPy library

It is thus an agglomeration of useful packages and will probably suffice for your projects in case you use Python.

### 5.8.3.2 ggplot

- <http://ggplot.yhathq.com/>

According to the ggplot python Web page ggplot is a plotting system for Python based on R’s ggplot2. It allows to quickly generate some plots quickly with little effort. Often it may be easier to use than matplotlib directly.

### 5.8.3.3 seaborn

[http://www.data-analysis-in-python.org/t\\_seaborn.html](http://www.data-analysis-in-python.org/t_seaborn.html)

The good library for plotting is called seaborn which is built on top of matplotlib. It provides high level templates for common statistical plots.

- Gallery: <http://stanford.edu/~mwaskom/software/seaborn/examples/index.html>
- Original Tutorial: <http://stanford.edu/~mwaskom/software/seaborn/tutorial.html>
- Additional Tutorial: <https://stanford.edu/~mwaskom/software/seaborn/tutorial/distributions.html>

### 5.8.3.4 Bokeh

Bokeh is an interactive visualization library with focus on web browsers for display. Its goal is to provide a similar experience as D3.js

- URL: <http://bokeh.pydata.org/>



- Gallery: <http://bokeh.pydata.org/en/latest/docs/gallery.html>

### 5.8.3.5 pygal

Pygal is a simple API to produce graphs that can be easily embedded into your Web pages. It contains annotations when you hover over data points. It also allows to present the data in a table.

- URL: <http://pygal.org/>

### 5.8.3.6 Network and Graphs

- igraph: [http://www.pythonforsocialscientists.org/t\\_igraph.html](http://www.pythonforsocialscientists.org/t_igraph.html)
- networkx: <https://networkx.github.io/>

### 5.8.3.7 REST

- django REST FFramework <http://www.django-rest-framework.org/>
- flask <https://blog.miguelgrinberg.com/post/designing-a-restful-api-with-python-and-flask>
- requests <https://realpython.com/blog/python/api-integration-in-python/>
- urllib2 <http://rest.elkstein.org/2008/02/using-rest-in-python.html> (not recommended)
- web <http://www.dreamsyssoft.com/python-scripting-tutorial/create-simple-rest-web-service-with-python.php> (not recommended)
- bottle <http://bottlepy.org/docs/dev/index.html>
- falcon <https://falconframework.org/>
- eve <http://python-eve.org/>
- <https://code.tutsplus.com/tutorials/building-rest-apis-using-eve--cms-22961>

## 5.8.4 Other Examples

- *Fingerprint Analysis*

## 5.9 Python Fingerprint Example

This has moved. Please see the fingerprint matching example in `../../notebooks/index`.

## 5.10 pyenv

### 5.10.1 Install pyenv on OSX

#### 5.10.1.1 Install xcode

Install xcode and activate command tools

```
xcode-select --install
```

### 5.10.1.2 Install pyenv via homebrew

```
/usr/bin/ruby -e "$(curl -fsSL https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Homebrew/install/  
↪master/install)"  
brew update  
brew install pyenv pyenv-virtualenv pyenv-virtualenvwrapper  
brew install readline xz
```

### 5.10.1.3 Install different python versions

```
pyenv install 2.7.13  
pyenv install 3.6.0  
  
pyenv global 2.7.13  
pyenv version  
pyenv virtualenv 2.7.13 ENV2  
pyenv virtualenv 3.6.0 ENV3
```

## 5.10.2 Set up the Shell

Include the following in your .bashrc files:

```
export PYENV_VIRTUALENV_DISABLE_PROMPT=1  
eval "$(pyenv init -)"  
eval "$(pyenv virtualenv-init -)"  
  
__pyenv_version_ps1() {  
    local ret=$?;  
    output=$(pyenv version-name)  
    if [[ ! -z $output ]]; then  
        echo -n "($output)"  
    fi  
    return $ret;  
}  
  
PS1="\$__pyenv_version_ps1) ${PS1}"
```

## 5.10.3 Switching environments

```
Last login: Sat Jan 14 09:44:44 on ttys005  
(2.7.13) laptop~ gregor$ pyenv activate ENV2  
(ENV2) laptop~ gregor$ pyenv activate ENV3  
(ENV3) laptop~ gregor$ pyenv activate ENV2  
(ENV2) laptop~ gregor$ pyenv deactivate ENV2  
(2.7.13) laptop~ gregor$
```

#### 5.10.3.1 Make sure pip is up to date

```
pip install pip -U
```

## 5.11 Index

genindex



## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [1] Taverna. Web Page. URL: <https://taverna.incubator.apache.org/introduction/>.
- [2] *Taverna Workflows: Syntax and Semantics*, IEEE, December 2007. URL: <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4426917/>, doi:10.1109/E-SCIENCE.2007.71.
- [3] Trident tutorial. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <http://storm.apache.org/releases/0.10.1/Trident-tutorial.html>.
- [4] Trident api overview. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <http://storm.apache.org/releases/1.0.0/Trident-API-Overview.html>.
- [5] Cascading. Web Page, 2017. URL: <http://www.cascading.org/projects/cascading/>.
- [6] Hugo Hiden, Paul Watson, Simon Woodman, and David Leahy. E-science central: cloud-based e-science and its application to chemical property modelling. In *University of Newcastle upon Tyne, Computing Science, Technical Report Series, No. CS-TR-1227*. University of Newcastle upon Tyne, November 2010.
- [7] Escience central overview. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <https://bitbucket.org/digitalinstitute/esciencecentral/>.
- [8] Apache mahout. Web Page. URL: <http://mahout.apache.org/>.
- [9] Datafu. Web Page. Accessed: 1/16/2017. URL: <https://datafu.incubator.apache.org/>.
- [10] R: what is r? Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-26. URL: <https://www.r-project.org/about.html>.
- [11] Vignesh Prajapati. *Big data analytics with R and Hadoop*. Packt Publishing, 2013. ISBN 9781782163282.
- [12] G. Ostrouchov, W.-C. Chen, D. Schmidt, and P. Patel. Web Page, 2012. URL: <http://r-pbd.org/>.
- [13] Azure machine learning. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-28. URL: <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/machine-learning/machine-learning-what-is-machine-learning#what-is-machine-learning-in-the-microsoft-azure-cloud>.
- [14] Google cloud prediction api documentation. WebPage. Accessed 2017-1-26. URL: <https://cloud.google.com/prediction/docs/>.
- [15] Google cloud translation api documentation. WebPage. URL: <https://cloud.google.com/translate/docs/>.
- [16] Caffe-deep learning. Accessed: 02-06-2017. URL: <http://caffe.berkeleyvision.org/>.
- [17] Torch-machine learning. Accessed: 02-06-2017. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Torch\\_\(machine\\_learning\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Torch_(machine_learning)).
- [18] DL4j. Webpage. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Deeplearning4j>.
- [19] Ibm watson. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-25. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Watson\\_\(computer\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Watson_(computer)).
- [20] Ibm watson product page. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-25. URL: <https://www.ibm.com/watson>.
- [21] Graphlab. Webpage. Accessed: 2017-01-28. URL: <http://www.select.cs.cmu.edu/code/graphlab/>.

- [22] GraphX. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-30. URL: <http://spark.apache.org/graphx/>.
- [23] Reynold S. Xin, Joseph E. Gonzalez, Michael J. Franklin, and Ion Stoica. Graphx: a resilient distributed graph system on spark. In *First International Workshop on Graph Data Management Experiences and Systems, GRADES '13*, 2:1–2:6. New York, NY, USA, 2013. ACM. URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/2484425.2484427>, doi:10.1145/2484425.2484427.
- [24] Dylan Raithel. Apache tinkerpops graduates to top-level project. Web Page, 2016. URL: <https://www.infoq.com/news/2016/06/tinkerpops-top-level-apache/>.
- [25] Apache Tinker Pop Home. Apache tinkerpops home. Web Page, 2016. URL: <https://tinkerpops.apache.org/>.
- [26] Overview. Online. The contact information listed on the webpage was for Yogesh Simmhan. URL: <http://dream-lab.cds.iisc.ac.in/about/overview/>.
- [27] Siddharth Rao. Dream:lab – democratising computing through the cloud. Online, March 2016. URL: <http://iisc.researchmedia.center/article/dreamlab->.
- [28] John Denero. *CS61A: Online Textbook*. Berkeley, <http://www-inst.eecs.berkeley.edu/~cs61a/sp12/book/>, 2011. “This book is derived from the classic textbook Structure and Interpretation of Computer Programs by Abelson, Sussman, and Sussman. John Denero originally modified it for Python for the Fall 2011 semester.” <http://www-inst.eecs.berkeley.edu/~cs61a/sp12/book/>. URL: <http://www-inst.eecs.berkeley.edu/~cs61a/sp12/book/communication.html>.
- [29] Google. Fusiontablesupporthelp. Web Page, 2017. URL: <https://support.google.com/fusiontables/answer/171181?hl=en>.
- [30] Wikipedia. Fusion table support. Web Page, Last updated in 1 November 2016. URL: <https://support.google.com/fusiontables/answer/171181?hl=en>.
- [31] Google. Google fusion tables: data management, integration and collaboration in the cloud. 2012. URL: <http://homes.cs.washington.edu/~alon/files/socc10.pdf>.
- [32] Elastic search. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-25. URL: <https://www.elastic.co/products/elasticsearch>.
- [33] Elastic search getting started. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-25. URL: <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/getting-started.html>.
- [34] Clinton Gormley and Zachary Tong. *Elasticsearch - The Definitive Guide : A Distributed REAL-TIME SEARCH AND ANALYTICS ENGINE*. O’Reilly Media, Inc, 1005 Gravenstein Highway North, Sebastopol, CA 95472, 1st edition, 2015. ISBN 9781449358549.
- [35] Elastic search on hadoop. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-25. URL: <https://www.elastic.co/products/hadoop>.
- [36] Elastic Search. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-25. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Elasticsearch>.
- [37] Logstash. Webpage. URL: <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/current/introduction.html>.
- [38] Dc.js - dimensional charting javascript library. Web Page. accessed: 2017-01-21. URL: <https://dc-js.github.io/dc.js/>.
- [39] Google app engine. Web Page. URL: <https://cloud.google.com/appengine/>.
- [40] AppScale. What-is-appscale. Web Page, 2016. URL: <https://www.appscale.com/community/what-is-appscale/>.
- [41] Aerobatic - overview. Web Page. accessed: 2017-01-25. URL: <https://www.aerobatic.com/docs/overview/>.
- [42] wikipedia.org. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-21. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cloud\\_computing](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cloud_computing).
- [43] Microsoft Corp. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-21. URL: <https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/>.
- [44] Microsoft Corp. Web Page, July 2016. accessed 2017-01-21. URL: <https://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/789019/000119312516662209/d187868d10k.htm>.
- [45] Amazon.com, Inc. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <https://aws.amazon.com>.

- [46] IBM Corp. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: [www.softlayer.com](http://www.softlayer.com).
- [47] IBM Corp. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <https://www.ibm.com/cloud-computing/bluemix/>.
- [48] Web Page. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <https://cloud.google.com>.
- [49] Ninefold website. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-28. URL: <http://ninefold.com/news/>.
- [50] Pau Kiat Wee. *Instant AppFog*., chapter 1. Packt Publishing, July 2013. URL: <https://www.packtpub.com/mapt/book/Web-Development/9781782167624/1/ch01lv11sec03/So,+what+is+AppFog>.
- [51] Ben Kepes. Understanding the cloud computing stack: saas, paas, iaas. white paper, Rackspace, 2015. URL: <https://support.rackspace.com/white-paper/understanding-the-cloud-computing-stack-saas-paas-iaas/>.
- [52] appfog. Overview. Online. URL: <https://www.ctl.io/appfog/#Overview>.
- [53] Dylan Tweney. Appfog gives developers an easier way to deploy cloud apps (interview). Online, May 2012. URL: <http://venturebeat.com/2012/05/15/appfog-gives-developers-an-easier-way-to-deploy-cloud-apps-interview/>.
- [54] Wikipedia. Cloudcontrol. Wiki Page, February 2016. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CloudControl>.
- [55] Jordan Novet. Dotcloud. Web Page, January 2016. Accessed: 2017-1-31. URL: <http://venturebeat.com/2016/01/22/dotcloud-the-cloud-service-that-gave-birth-to-docker-is-shutting-down-on-february-29/>.
- [56] Apache tajo. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-27. URL: <https://tajo.apache.org>.
- [57] Apache tajo quick guide. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-25. URL: [https://www.tutorialspoint.com/apache\\_tajo/apache\\_tajo\\_quick\\_guide.htm](https://www.tutorialspoint.com/apache_tajo/apache_tajo_quick_guide.htm).
- [58] Justin Kestelyn. Phoenix in 15 Minutes or Less. Web Page, March 2013. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <http://blog.cloudera.com/blog/2013/03/phoenix-in-15-minutes-or-less/>.
- [59] Anon. Apache Phoenix. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: [https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apache\\_Phoenix](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apache_Phoenix).
- [60] Anon. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <http://phoenix.apache.org/>.
- [61] Adam Seligman. Apache Phoenix - A Small Step for Big Data. Web Page, May 2014. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <https://developer.salesforce.com/blogs/developer-relations/2014/05/apache-phoenix-small-step-big-data.html>.
- [62] Abel Avram. Phoenix: Running SQL Queries on Apache HBase [Updated]. Web Page, January 2013. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <https://www.infoq.com/news/2013/01/Phoenix-HBase-SQL>.
- [63] Anon. Apache Phoenix - An SQL Driver for HBase. Web Page, May 2014. accessed 2017-01-23. URL: <https://bigdata.wordpress.com/2014/05/17/apache-phoenix-an-sql-driver-for-hbase/>.
- [64] Apache. Apache mrql. Web Page, April 2016. accessed 2017-01-29.
- [65] Edward J. Yoon. Mrql - a sql on hadoop miracle. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <http://www.hadoopsphere.com/2013/04/mrql-sql-on-hadoop-miracle.html>.
- [66] Apache. Apache incubator. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29.
- [67] SAP. What is sap hana. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <http://www.sap.com/product/technology-platform/hana.html>.
- [68] Carl W Olofson. The analytic-transactional data platform: enabling the real-time enterprise (idc). Technical Report, International Data Corporation (IDC), Dec 2014. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <http://www.sap.com/documents/2016/08/3c4e546e-817c-0010-82c7-eda71af511fa.html>.
- [69] Presto. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <https://prestodb.io/>.
- [70] Yueguo Chen, Xiongpai Qin, Haoqiong Bian, Jun Chen, Zhaoan Dong, Xiaoyong Du, Yanjie Gao, Dehai Liu, Jiaheng Lu, and Huijie Zhang. *A Study of SQL-on-Hadoop Systems*., pages 154–166. Springer International Publishing, 2014.

- [71] Kyoto cabinet. Web Page. Accessed: 1/16/2017. URL: <http://fallabs.com/kyotocabinet/>.
- [72] Rob Pike, Sean Dorward, Robert Griesemer, and Sean Quinlan. Interpreting the data: parallel analysis with sawzall. *Sci. Program.*, 13(4):277–298, October 2005. URL: <https://research.google.com/archive/sawzall-sciprog.pdf>, doi:10.1155/2005/962135.
- [73] Anon. Exciting Tools for Big Data: S4, Sawzall and mrjob! Web Page, November 2010. accessed 2017-01-30. URL: <http://www.bytemining.com/2010/11/exciting-tools-for-big-data-s4-sawzall-and-mrjob/>.
- [74] Google Code Archive. szl - Overview.wiki. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-30. URL: <https://code.google.com/archive/p/szl/wikis/Overview.wiki>.
- [75] Kinesis, components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-17. URL: <http://docs.aws.amazon.com/streams/latest/dev/key-concepts.html/>.
- [76] Sumit Gupta Shilpi Saxena. *Real-Time Big Data Analytics*. Packt Publishing, 35 Livery Street, Birmingham B3 2PB, UK, 1st edition, 2016. ISBN 9781784391409.
- [77] Abdul Ghaffar Shoro and Tariq Rahim Soomro. Big data analysis: apache spark perspective. *Global Journal of Computer Science and Technology*, 2015. Accessed: 2017-1-21. URL: <http://www.computerresearch.org/index.php/computer/article/view/1137/1124>.
- [78] Mr-mpi. Web Page, 2017. URL: <http://mapreduce.sandia.gov/doc>.
- [79] Reef. Webpage. Accessed: 2017-01-28. URL: <https://wiki.apache.org/incubator/ReefProposal>.
- [80] Galois website. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-28. URL: [www-galoisSite: http://iss.ices.utexas.edu/?p=projects/galois](http://www-galoisSite: http://iss.ices.utexas.edu/?p=projects/galois).
- [81] Keshav Pingali, Donald Nguyen, Milind Kulkarni, Martin Burtscher, M. Amber Hassaan, Rashid Kaleem, Tsung-Hsien Lee, Andrew Lenharth, Roman Manevich, Mario Mendez-Lojo, Dimitrios Prountzos, and Xin Sui. The tao of parallelism in algorithms. In *The Tao of Parallelism in Algorithms*, 1–14. June 2011. URL: <http://iss.ices.utexas.edu/Publications/Papers/pingali11.pdf>.
- [82] High performance parallex (hpx-5). Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <https://hpx.crest.iu.edu/>.
- [83] *HPX-5: user guide*. HPX-5. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: [https://hpx.crest.iu.edu/users\\_guide](https://hpx.crest.iu.edu/users_guide).
- [84] Harp. Webpage. Accessed: 2017-01-28. URL: <http://harpjs.com>.
- [85] Netty site. Web Page. URL: <http://netty.io/>.
- [86] Norman Maurer and Marvin Wolfthal. *Netty in Action*. Manning Publications, 2016.
- [87] Distributed messaging. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <http://zeromq.org>.
- [88] Omq - the guide. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <http://zguide.zeromq.org/page:all>.
- [89] RabbitMQ, components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-19. URL: <https://www.rabbitmq.com/>.
- [90] John O’Hara. Toward a commodity enterprise middleware. *Queue*, 5(4):48–55, 2007.
- [91] Apache Software Foundation. Kafka-a distributed streaming platform. Web Page. URL: <https://kafka.apache.org/>.
- [92] Amqp is the internet protocol for business messaging. Web Page. accessed: 2017-01-31. URL: <http://www.amqp.org/about/what>.
- [93] Mqtt. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-27. URL: <http://mqtt.org/>.
- [94] Mqtt floodnet. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-27. URL: <http://mqtt.org/projects/floodnet>.
- [95] Gora, components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-18. URL: <http://gora.apache.org/>.
- [96] Memcached. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-30. URL: <http://www.memcached.org/>.
- [97] Wikipedia. Key-value database. WebPage. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Key-value\\_database](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Key-value_database).



- [98] Wikipedia. Relational database. WebPage. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Relational\\_database](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Relational_database).
- [99] Matthew Hardin. Understanding lmdb database file sizes and memory utilization. WebPage, May 2016. URL: <https://symas.com/understanding-lmdb-database-file-sizes-and-memory-utilization/>.
- [100] Wikipedia. Hazelcast. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hazelcast>.
- [101] Hazelcast. Open source in-memory data grid. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <https://github.com/hazelcast/hazelcast>.
- [102] Ehcache - features. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-21. URL: <http://www.ehcache.org/about/features.html>.
- [103] Ehcache - documentation. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-21. URL: <http://www.ehcache.org/documentation/3.2/getting-started.html>.
- [104] H-store. Web Page. Accessed: 1/16/2017. URL: <http://hstore.cs.brown.edu/>.
- [105] Robert Kallman, Hideaki Kimura, Jonathan Natkins, Andrew Pavlo, Alexander Rasin, Stanley Zdonik, Evan P. C. Jones, Samuel Madden, Michael Stonebraker, Yang Zhang, John Hugg, and Daniel J. Abadi. H-Store: a high-performance, distributed main memory transaction processing system. *Proc. VLDB Endow.*, 1(2):1496–1499, 2008. URL: <http://hstore.cs.brown.edu/papers/hstore-demo.pdf>, doi:<http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/1454159.1454211>.
- [106] H-storewiki. Web Page. Accessed: 1/16/2017. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/H-Store>.
- [107] EclipseLink. Accessed: 02-06-2017. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EclipseLink>.
- [108] Apache tika. Web Page. URL: <https://tika.apache.org/>.
- [109] Sql server wiki. Web Page. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microsoft\\_SQL\\_Server](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microsoft_SQL_Server).
- [110] Sql server azure. Web Page. URL: <https://azure.microsoft.com/en-us/services/sql-database/?b=16.50>.
- [111] Ross Mistry and Stacia Misner. *Introducing Microsoft SQL Server 2014 Technical Overview*. Microsoft Press, 2014. ISBN 978-0-7356-8475-1.
- [112] mysql. Mysql 5.7 reference manual, what is mysql. Online. URL: <https://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.7/en/what-is-mysql.html>.
- [113] HowStuffWorks.com. What are relational databases? Online, March 2001. URL: <http://computer.howstuffworks.com/question599.htm>.
- [114] Cubrid. Web Page, 2017. URL: <http://www.cubrid.org/>.
- [115] Galera cluster. Web Page, 2017. URL: <http://galeracluster.com/>.
- [116] Apache lucene. Web Page, January 2017. URL: <http://lucene.apache.org/>.
- [117] Solandra. Webpage. URL: <https://github.com/tjake/Solandra/wiki/Solandra-Wiki>.
- [118] Solandra. Webpage. URL: <https://github.com/tjake/Solandra>.
- [119] LinkedIn. Project voldemort. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <http://www.project-voldemort.com/voldemort/>.
- [120] Tilmann Rabl, Sergio Gómez-Villamor, Mohammad Sadoghi, Victor Muntés-Mulero, Hans-Arno Jacobsen, and Serge Mankovskii. Solving big data challenges for enterprise application performance management. *Proc. VLDB Endow.*, 5(12):1724–1735, August 2012. URL: <https://arxiv.org/pdf/1208.4167.pdf>, doi:10.14778/2367502.2367512.
- [121] Riak-kv - nosql key value database. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-20. URL: <http://basho.com/products/riak-kv/>.
- [122] Riak-ts - nosql time series database. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-20. URL: <http://basho.com/products/riak-ts/>.

- [123] Riak-s2 - cloud object storage software. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-20. URL: <http://basho.com/products/riak-s2/>.
- [124] Illinois Institute of Technology Department of Computer Science. Zht: a zero-hop distributed hashtable. Online. URL: <http://datasys.cs.iit.edu/projects/ZHT/>.
- [125] Brandon Wiley. Distributed hash ttable, part 1. *Linux Journal*, October 2003. From issue number 114. URL: <http://www.linuxjournal.com/article/6797?page=0,0>.
- [126] T. Li, X. Zhou, K. Brandstatter, D. Zhao, K. Wang, A. Rajendran, Z. Zhang, and I. Raicu. Zht: a light-weight reliable persistent dynamic scalable zero-hop distributed hash table. In *2013 IEEE 27th International Symposium on Parallel and Distributed Processing*, 775–787. May 2013. URL: [http://datasys.cs.iit.edu/publications/2013\\_IPDPS13\\_ZHT.pdf](http://datasys.cs.iit.edu/publications/2013_IPDPS13_ZHT.pdf), doi:10.1109/IPDPS.2013.110.
- [127] Tokyo cabinet. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-27. URL: <http://fallabs.com/tokyocabinet/>.
- [128] Kyoto cabinet. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-27. URL: <http://fallabs.com/kyotocabinet/>.
- [129] Tyrant blog. Web Page. URL: [https://www.percona.com/blog/2009/10/19/mysql\\_memcached\\_tyrant\\_part3/](https://www.percona.com/blog/2009/10/19/mysql_memcached_tyrant_part3/).
- [130] Tyrant fallabs. Web Page. URL: <http://fallabs.com/tokyotyrant/>.
- [131] Kyoto tycoon. Web Page. URL: <http://fallabs.com/kyototycoon/>.
- [132] Rick Grehan. NoSQL Showdown: MongoDB vs. Couchbase. Web Page, March 2013. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <http://www.infoworld.com/article/2613970/nosql/nosql-showdown--mongodb-vs--couchbase.html>.
- [133] Martin Brown. The Technology Behind Couchbase. Web Page, March 2012. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <https://www.safaribooksonline.com/blog/2012/03/01/the-technology-behind-couchbase/>.
- [134] Couchbase Performance and Scalability: Iterating with DTrace Observability. Web Page, March 2012. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <http://erlangcentral.org/videos/couchbase-performance-and-scalability-iterating-with-dtrace-observability/#.WI5uYephnRY>.
- [135] Erlang (programming language). Web Page. accessed: 2017-01-29. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Erlang\\_\(programming\\_language\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Erlang_(programming_language)).
- [136] Sean Lynch. Why Membase Uses Erlang. Web Page, October 2010. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <https://blog.couchbase.com/why-membase-uses-erlang>.
- [137] Riyad Kalla. Well put! When should you use MongoDB vs Couchbase versus Redis... Web Page, October 2011. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <http://rick-hightower.blogspot.com/2014/04/well-put-when-should-you-use-mongodb-vs.html>.
- [138] Russell Smith. What are the advantages and disadvantages of using MongoDB vs CouchDB vs Cassandra vs Redis? Web Page, November 2015. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <https://www.quora.com/What-are-the-advantages-and-disadvantages-of-using-MongoDB-vs-CouchDB-vs-Cassandra-vs-Redis>.
- [139] About pivotal gemfire. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-28. URL: [http://gemfire.docs.pivotal.io/gemfire/getting\\_started/gemfire\\_overview.html](http://gemfire.docs.pivotal.io/gemfire/getting_started/gemfire_overview.html).
- [140] Google. Cloud bigtable. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <https://cloud.google.com/bigtable/>.
- [141] Wikipedia. Bigtable. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Bigtable>.
- [142] Wikipedia. Spanner (database). Web Page, October 2016. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spanner\\_\(database\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Spanner_(database)).
- [143] James C Corbett, Jeffrey Dean, Michael Epstein, Andrew Fikes, Christopher Frost, Jeffrey John Furman, Sanjay Ghemawat, Andrey Gubarev, Christopher Heiser, Peter Hochschild, and others. Spanner: google’s globally distributed database. *ACM Transactions on Computer Systems (TOCS)*, 31(3):8, 2013. URL: [http://dl.acm.org/ft\\_gateway.cfm?id=2491245&type=pdf](http://dl.acm.org/ft_gateway.cfm?id=2491245&type=pdf).

- [144] Magastore, Spanner, components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-28. URL: <http://blog.mikiobraun.de/2013/03/more-google-papers-megastore-spanner-voted-commits.html>.
- [145] Apache cassandra. Web Page, 2016. URL: <http://cassandra.apache.org/>.
- [146] Roshan Punnoose, Adina Crainiceanu, and David Rapp. Rya: a scalable rdf triple store for the clouds. In *Proceedings of the 1st International Workshop on Cloud Intelligence*, Cloud-I '12, 4:1–4:8. New York, NY, USA, 2012. ACM. URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/2347673.2347677>, doi:10.1145/2347673.2347677.
- [147] RDF Working Group. Resource description framework (rdf). Online, February 2014. URL: <https://www.w3.org/RDF/>.
- [148] Apache Rya. Apache rya. Online. URL: <https://rya.apache.org/>.
- [149] GraphDb. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-30. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graph\\_database/](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Graph_database/).
- [150] blog.wouldbetheologian.com. Azure: What to Use, What to Avoid. Web Page, October 2014. accessed 2017-01-28. URL: <http://blog.wouldbetheologian.com/2014/10/azure-what-to-use-what-to-avoid.html>.
- [151] www.thewindowsclub.com. Understanding Blob, Queue and Table Storage for Windows Azure. Web Page. accessed 2017-01-28; no published data available. URL: <http://www.thewindowsclub.com/understanding-blobqueue-table-storage-windows-azure>.
- [152] www.microsoft.com. Designing a Scalable Partitioning Strategy for Azure Table Storage. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-28. URL: <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/rest/api/storageservices/fileservices/designing-a-scalable-partitioning-strategy-for-azure-table-storage>.
- [153] Fits nasa. web. URL: <https://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov/>.
- [154] Fits news. Web Page. URL: [https://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov/fits\\_standard.html](https://fits.gsfc.nasa.gov/fits_standard.html).
- [155] Fits vatican library. Web Page. URL: <https://www.vatlib.it/home.php?pag=digitalizzazione&ling=eng>.
- [156] Fits matlab. Web Page. URL: [https://www.mathworks.com/help/matlab/import\\_export/importing-flexible-image-transport-system-fits-files.html?requestedDomain=www.mathworks.com](https://www.mathworks.com/help/matlab/import_export/importing-flexible-image-transport-system-fits-files.html?requestedDomain=www.mathworks.com).
- [157] *Astronomical Image Processing with Hadoop*, volume 442, Astronomical Data Analysis Software and Systems XX. ASP Conference Proceedings, July 2011. URL: <http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2011ASPC..442...93W>.
- [158] Parquet. Accessed: 02-06-2017. URL: <https://parquet.apache.org/documentation/latest>.
- [159] Bittorrent. Web Page, 2017. URL: <https://www.lifewire.com/how-torrent-downloading-works-2483513>.
- [160] Ssh - wikipedia. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-26. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Secure\\_Shell](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Secure_Shell).
- [161] Openssh - wikipedia. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-26. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/OpenSSH>.
- [162] Globus online (gridftp). Web Page. Accessed: 1/16/2017. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/GridFTP>.
- [163] The Apache Software Foundation. Web. URL: <http://sqoop.apache.org/>.
- [164] Wikipedia. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sqoop>.
- [165] cloudera. Untangling apache hadoop yarn part 1 cluster and yarn basics. Web Page, 2015. URL: <https://blog.cloudera.com/blog/2015/09/untangling-apache-hadoop-yarn-part-1/>.
- [166] Difference between application manager and application master in yarn? StackOverflow, 2015. URL: <http://stackoverflow.com/questions/30967247/difference-between-application-manager-and-application-master-in-yarn>.
- [167] Hadoop Apache. Apache software foundation. Web Page, 2016. URL: <https://hadoop.apache.org/docs/r2.7.2/hadoop-yarn/hadoop-yarn-site/YARN.html>.
- [168] Slurm. Web Page. URL: <https://slurm.schedmd.com/>.
- [169] Slurm website. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-28. URL: <https://slurm.schedmd.com/overview.html>.
- [170] Slurm supported platforms. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-28. URL: <https://slurm.schedmd.com/platforms.html>.

- [171] Cinder - openstack. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-21. URL: <https://wiki.openstack.org/wiki/Cinder>.
- [172] Dan Radez. *OpenStack Essentials*. Packt Publishing Ltd., 2015. ISBN 978-1-78398-708-5. URL: <http://ebook.konfigurasi.net/Openstack/OpenStack>.
- [173] Lustre. Webpage. Accessed: 2017-01-28. URL: <http://lustre.org/>.
- [174] Wikipedia. Ibm general parallel file system. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM\\_General\\_Parallel\\_File\\_System](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_General_Parallel_File_System).
- [175] IBM. Ibm spectrum scale. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-29. URL: <http://www-03.ibm.com/systems/storage/spectrum/scale/>.
- [176] Gffs. Webpage. Accessed: 2017-01-28. URL: <http://genesis2.virginia.edu/wiki/Main/GFFS>.
- [177] Amazon s3. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-27. URL: <https://aws.amazon.com/s3/>.
- [178] Using Amazon S3. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-27. URL: <http://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/gsg/CopyingAnObject.html>.
- [179] Google cloud storage. Accessed: 02-06-2017. URL: <https://cloud.google.com/storage/docs>.
- [180] Antonio Esposito Beniamino Di Martino, Giuseppina Cretella. *Cloud Portability and Interoperability*. Springer International Publishing, New York City, USA, illustrated edition, 2015. ISBN 331913700X, 9783319137001.
- [181] JClouds, components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-20. URL: <https://jclouds.apache.org/>.
- [182] Open Grid Forum. Open cloud computing interface. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <http://occi-wg.org/>.
- [183] Ralf Nyren, Andy Edmonds, Alesander Papaspyrou, Thijs Metsch, and Boris Parak. Open cloud computing interface core. OGF Published Document GWD-R-P.221, Global Grid Forum, Open Grid Forum, P.O. Box 1738, Muncie IN 47308, USA, September 2016. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <https://www.ogf.org/documents/GFD.221.pdf>.
- [184] Michel Drescher, Boris Parak, and David Wallom. Occi compute resource templates profile. OGF Published Document GWD-R-P.222, Global Grid Forum, Open Grid Forum, P.O. Box 1738, Muncie IN 47308, USA, April 2015. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <https://www.ogf.org/documents/GFD.222.pdf>.
- [185] Ralf Nyren, Andy Edmonds, Thijs Metsch, and Boris Parak. Open cloud computing interface - http protocol. OGF Published Document GWD-R-P.223, Global Grid Forum, Open Grid Forum, P.O. Box 1738, Muncie IN 47308, USA, September 2016. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <https://www.ogf.org/documents/GFD.223.pdf>.
- [186] Ralf Nyren, Florian Feldhaus, Boris Parak, and Zdenek Sustr. Open cloud computing interface -json rendering. OGF Published Document GWD-R-P.226, Global Grid Forum, Open Grid Forum, P.O. Box 1738, Muncie IN 47308, USA, September 2016. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <https://www.ogf.org/documents/GFD.226.pdf>.
- [187] Andy Edmonds and Thijs Metsch. Open cloud computing interface - text rendering. OGF Published Document GWD-R-P.229, Global Grid Forum, Open Grid Forum, P.O. Box 1738, Muncie IN 47308, USA, September 2016. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <https://www.ogf.org/documents/GFD.229.pdf>.
- [188] Matthias Marschall. *Chef Infrastructure Automation Cookbook*. Packt Publishing, 2013. ISBN 9351105164 and 9789351105169.
- [189] Chef commercial support. Web Page. URL: <https://www.chef.io/support/>.
- [190] Ansible. Webpage. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ansible\\_\(software\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ansible_(software)).
- [191] Ansible. Webpage. URL: <https://docs.ansible.com/ansible/index.html>.
- [192] Cobbler. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-02-05. URL: [http://www.theregister.co.uk/2008/06/19/red\\_hat\\_summit\\_2008\\_cobbler/](http://www.theregister.co.uk/2008/06/19/red_hat_summit_2008_cobbler/).
- [193] Kent Baxley, JD la Rosa, and Mark Wenning. Deploying workloads with juju and maas in ubuntu 14.04 lts. In *Deploying workloads with Juju and MAAS in Ubuntu 14.04 LTS*. Dell Inc, Technical White Paper, may 2014.

- [194] Canonical. Juju site. Web Page. URL: <https://www.ubuntu.com/cloud/juju>.
- [195] Openstack. Web Page. Accessed: 1/16/2017. URL: <https://www.openstack.org/>.
- [196] Sahara. Web Page. Accessed: 1/16/2017. URL: <http://docs.openstack.org/developer/sahara/>.
- [197] Wikipedia. Chef (software). Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-26. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chef\\_\(software\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chef_(software)).
- [198] Amazon. Aws opsworks. Web Page, January 2017. accessed 2017-01-25. URL: <https://aws.amazon.com/opsworks/>.
- [199] Moritz Plassnig. Heroku-style application deployments with docker - dzone cloud. Web Page, Nov 2015. Accessed: 2017-1-17. URL: <https://dzone.com/articles/heroku-style-application-deployments-with-docker>.
- [200] Jose Gonzalez and Jeff Lindsay. Buildstep. Web Page, Jul 2015. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <https://github.com/progrium/buildstep>.
- [201] Eclipse winery. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <https://projects.eclipse.org/projects/soa.winery>.
- [202] Oliver Kopp, Tobias Binz, Uwe Breitenbücher, and Frank Leymann. Winery – a modeling tool for toscas-based cloud applications. In *11th International Conference on Service-Oriented Computing*, 700–704. Springer, December 2013.
- [203] Exercise: analyze business processes with ibm bpm blueprint. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <http://www.ibm.com/developerworks/downloads/soasandbox/blueprint.html>.
- [204] Blueworkslive. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: <https://www.blueworkslive.com/home>.
- [205] Ibm blueworks live. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-24. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM\\_Blueworks\\_Live](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IBM_Blueworks_Live).
- [206] Johannes Wettinger, Uwe Breitenbücher, and Frank Leymann. Any2api - automated apification. In *Proceedings of the 5th International Conference on Cloud Computing and Services Science*, 475486. SciTePress, 2015. URL: <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/1cd4/4b87be8cf68ea5c4c642d38678a7b40a86de.pdf>.
- [207] Any2Api, components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-02-02. URL: <http://www.any2api.org/>.
- [208] Xen - wikipedia. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-02-04. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Xen>.
- [209] Xen project overview. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-02-04. URL: [https://wiki.xenproject.org/wiki/Xen\\_Project\\_Software\\_Overview](https://wiki.xenproject.org/wiki/Xen_Project_Software_Overview).
- [210] Xen feature list. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-02-04. URL: [https://wiki.xenproject.org/wiki/Xen\\_Project\\_4.7\\_Feature\\_List](https://wiki.xenproject.org/wiki/Xen_Project_4.7_Feature_List).
- [211] Hypervisor. WebPage. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hypervisor>.
- [212] Qemu. URL: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/QEMU>.
- [213] Qemu. WebPage. URL: [http://wiki.qemu-project.org/index.php/Main\\_Page](http://wiki.qemu-project.org/index.php/Main_Page).
- [214] Nimbus wiki. Web Page. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nimbus\\_\(cloud\\_computing\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nimbus_(cloud_computing)).
- [215] Nimbus. Web Page. URL: <http://www.nimbusproject.org/doc/nimbus/platform/>.
- [216] *Rebalancing in a multi-cloud environment in Science Cloud '13*, ACM, 2013. URL: <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=2465854>, doi:10.1145/2465848.2465854.
- [217] Cloud Stack. Webpage. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apache\\_CloudStack](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apache_CloudStack).
- [218] Why coreos. Web Page. accessed: 2017-01-23. URL: <https://coreos.com/why/>.
- [219] Nagios components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-1-11. URL: <https://www.nagios.org/projects/>.
- [220] David Josephsen. *Nagios: Building Enterprise-Grade Monitoring Infrastructures for Systems and Networks*. Prentice Hall Press, Upper Saddle River, NJ, USA, 2nd edition, 2013. ISBN 013313573X, 9780133135732.



- [221] C. Issariyapat, P. Pongpaibool, S. Mongkolluksame, and K. Meesublak. Using nagios as a groundwork for developing a better network monitoring system. In *2012 Proceedings of PICMET '12: Technology Management for Emerging Technologies*, 2771–2777. July 2012.
- [222] Jinjun Chen Lizhe Wang, Wei Jie. *Grid Computing: Infrastructure, Service, and Applications*. Taylor & Francis, 6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300 Boca Raton, FL 33487, 2009. ISBN 1420067664.
- [223] Inca, components. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-16. URL: <http://inca.sdsc.edu/>.
- [224] Eduroam. Web Page. URL: <https://www.eduroam.org/about/>.
- [225] Licia Florio and Klaas Wierenga. Eduroam, providing mobility for roaming users. *TERENA*, 2005. URL: <https://www.terena.org/activities/tf-mobility/docs/ppt/eunis-eduroamfinal-LF.pdf>.
- [226] LDAP. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-02-02. URL: <http://searchmobilecomputing.techtarget.com/definition/LDAP>.
- [227] Zookeeper - overview. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-23. URL: <https://zookeeper.apache.org/doc/trunk/zookeeperOver.html>.
- [228] Zookeeper - wikipedia. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-23. URL: [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apache\\_ZooKeeper](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apache_ZooKeeper).
- [229] Ibm - what is zookeeper. Web Page. Accessed: 2017-01-23. URL: <http://www-01.ibm.com/software/data/infosphere/hadoop/zookeeper/>.
- [230] Xuanhua Shi, Haohong Lin, Hai Jin, Bing Bing Zhou, Zuoning Yin, Sheng Di, and Song Wu. Giraffe: a scalable distributed coordination service for large-scale systems. In *GIRAFFE: A Scalable Distributed Coordination Service for Large-scale Systems*, 1–10. 2014. URL: <http://www.mcs.anl.gov/papers/P5157-0714.pdf>.
- [231] Protocol buffer. Web Page, September 2016. URL: <https://developers.google.com/protocol-buffers/>.
- [1] Gregor von Laszewski, Fugang Wang, Hyungro Lee, Heng Chen, and Geoffrey C. Fox. Accessing Multiple Clouds with Cloudmesh. In *Proceedings of the 2014 ACM International Workshop on Software-defined Ecosystems, BigSystem '14*, 21–28. New York, NY, USA, 2014. ACM. URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/2609441.2609638>, doi:10.1145/2609441.2609638.